

---

# Storage Gateway

## API Reference

### API Version 2013-06-30



## **Storage Gateway: API Reference**

Copyright © Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

# Table of Contents

Welcome .....	1
Actions .....	2
ActivateGateway .....	5
Request Syntax .....	5
Request Parameters .....	5
Response Syntax .....	7
Response Elements .....	7
Errors .....	7
Examples .....	8
See Also .....	8
AddCache .....	9
Request Syntax .....	9
Request Parameters .....	9
Response Syntax .....	9
Response Elements .....	9
Errors .....	10
Examples .....	10
See Also .....	11
AddTagsToResource .....	12
Request Syntax .....	12
Request Parameters .....	12
Response Syntax .....	13
Response Elements .....	13
Errors .....	13
See Also .....	13
AddUploadBuffer .....	15
Request Syntax .....	15
Request Parameters .....	15
Response Syntax .....	15
Response Elements .....	15
Errors .....	16
See Also .....	16
AddWorkingStorage .....	17
Request Syntax .....	17
Request Parameters .....	17
Response Syntax .....	17
Response Elements .....	18
Errors .....	18
Examples .....	18
See Also .....	19
AssignTapePool .....	20
Request Syntax .....	20
Request Parameters .....	20
Response Syntax .....	21
Response Elements .....	21
Errors .....	21
See Also .....	21
AssociateFileSystem .....	23
Request Syntax .....	23
Request Parameters .....	23
Response Syntax .....	25
Response Elements .....	25
Errors .....	25
Examples .....	25

See Also .....	26
AttachVolume .....	27
Request Syntax .....	27
Request Parameters .....	27
Response Syntax .....	28
Response Elements .....	28
Errors .....	29
Examples .....	29
See Also .....	30
CancelArchival .....	31
Request Syntax .....	31
Request Parameters .....	31
Response Syntax .....	31
Response Elements .....	31
Errors .....	32
See Also .....	32
CancelRetrieval .....	33
Request Syntax .....	33
Request Parameters .....	33
Response Syntax .....	33
Response Elements .....	33
Errors .....	34
See Also .....	34
CreateCachediSCSIVolume .....	35
Request Syntax .....	35
Request Parameters .....	35
Response Syntax .....	37
Response Elements .....	37
Errors .....	38
Examples .....	38
See Also .....	39
CreateNFSFileShare .....	40
Request Syntax .....	40
Request Parameters .....	40
Response Syntax .....	45
Response Elements .....	45
Errors .....	45
Examples .....	46
See Also .....	47
CreateSMBFileShare .....	49
Request Syntax .....	49
Request Parameters .....	49
Response Syntax .....	55
Response Elements .....	55
Errors .....	55
Examples .....	56
See Also .....	58
CreateSnapshot .....	59
Request Syntax .....	59
Request Parameters .....	59
Response Syntax .....	60
Response Elements .....	60
Errors .....	60
Examples .....	61
See Also .....	61
CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint .....	63
Request Syntax .....	63

Request Parameters .....	63
Response Syntax .....	64
Response Elements .....	64
Errors .....	64
Examples .....	65
See Also .....	65
CreateStorediSCSIVolume .....	67
Request Syntax .....	67
Request Parameters .....	67
Response Syntax .....	69
Response Elements .....	69
Errors .....	70
Examples .....	70
See Also .....	71
CreateTapePool .....	72
Request Syntax .....	72
Request Parameters .....	72
Response Syntax .....	73
Response Elements .....	73
Errors .....	73
See Also .....	74
CreateTapes .....	75
Request Syntax .....	75
Request Parameters .....	75
Response Syntax .....	77
Response Elements .....	77
Errors .....	78
Examples .....	78
See Also .....	78
CreateTapeWithBarcode .....	80
Request Syntax .....	80
Request Parameters .....	80
Response Syntax .....	82
Response Elements .....	82
Errors .....	82
Examples .....	83
See Also .....	83
DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy .....	84
Request Syntax .....	84
Request Parameters .....	84
Response Syntax .....	84
Response Elements .....	84
Errors .....	84
Examples .....	85
See Also .....	85
DeleteBandwidthRateLimit .....	86
Request Syntax .....	86
Request Parameters .....	86
Response Syntax .....	86
Response Elements .....	86
Errors .....	87
Examples .....	87
See Also .....	88
DeleteChapCredentials .....	89
Request Syntax .....	89
Request Parameters .....	89
Response Syntax .....	89

Response Elements .....	89
Errors .....	90
Examples .....	90
See Also .....	91
DeleteFileShare .....	92
Request Syntax .....	92
Request Parameters .....	92
Response Syntax .....	92
Response Elements .....	92
Errors .....	93
Examples .....	93
See Also .....	93
DeleteGateway .....	95
Request Syntax .....	95
Request Parameters .....	95
Response Syntax .....	95
Response Elements .....	95
Errors .....	96
Examples .....	96
See Also .....	97
DeleteSnapshotSchedule .....	98
Request Syntax .....	98
Request Parameters .....	98
Response Syntax .....	98
Response Elements .....	98
Errors .....	99
Examples .....	99
See Also .....	99
DeleteTape .....	101
Request Syntax .....	101
Request Parameters .....	101
Response Syntax .....	101
Response Elements .....	102
Errors .....	102
Examples .....	102
See Also .....	103
DeleteTapeArchive .....	104
Request Syntax .....	104
Request Parameters .....	104
Response Syntax .....	104
Response Elements .....	104
Errors .....	105
See Also .....	105
DeleteTapePool .....	106
Request Syntax .....	106
Request Parameters .....	106
Response Syntax .....	106
Response Elements .....	106
Errors .....	106
See Also .....	107
DeleteVolume .....	108
Request Syntax .....	108
Request Parameters .....	108
Response Syntax .....	108
Response Elements .....	108
Errors .....	109
Examples .....	109

See Also .....	110
DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest .....	111
Request Syntax .....	111
Request Parameters .....	111
Response Syntax .....	111
Response Elements .....	111
Errors .....	112
See Also .....	112
DescribeBandwidthRateLimit .....	113
Request Syntax .....	113
Request Parameters .....	113
Response Syntax .....	113
Response Elements .....	113
Errors .....	114
Examples .....	114
See Also .....	115
DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule .....	116
Request Syntax .....	116
Request Parameters .....	116
Response Syntax .....	116
Response Elements .....	117
Errors .....	117
See Also .....	117
DescribeCache .....	119
Request Syntax .....	119
Request Parameters .....	119
Response Syntax .....	119
Response Elements .....	119
Errors .....	120
Examples .....	121
See Also .....	121
DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes .....	123
Request Syntax .....	123
Request Parameters .....	123
Response Syntax .....	123
Response Elements .....	124
Errors .....	124
Examples .....	124
See Also .....	125
DescribeChapCredentials .....	126
Request Syntax .....	126
Request Parameters .....	126
Response Syntax .....	126
Response Elements .....	126
Errors .....	127
Examples .....	127
See Also .....	128
DescribeFileSystemAssociations .....	129
Request Syntax .....	129
Request Parameters .....	129
Response Syntax .....	129
Response Elements .....	130
Errors .....	130
Examples .....	130
See Also .....	131
DescribeGatewayInformation .....	132
Request Syntax .....	132

Request Parameters .....	132
Response Syntax .....	132
Response Elements .....	133
Errors .....	135
Examples .....	135
See Also .....	136
DescribeMaintenanceStartTime .....	137
Request Syntax .....	137
Request Parameters .....	137
Response Syntax .....	137
Response Elements .....	137
Errors .....	138
Examples .....	139
See Also .....	139
DescribeNFSFileShares .....	140
Request Syntax .....	140
Request Parameters .....	140
Response Syntax .....	140
Response Elements .....	141
Errors .....	141
Examples .....	141
See Also .....	142
DescribeSMBFileShares .....	143
Request Syntax .....	143
Request Parameters .....	143
Response Syntax .....	143
Response Elements .....	144
Errors .....	144
Examples .....	144
See Also .....	145
DescribeSMBSettings .....	146
Request Syntax .....	146
Request Parameters .....	146
Response Syntax .....	146
Response Elements .....	146
Errors .....	148
See Also .....	148
DescribeSnapshotSchedule .....	149
Request Syntax .....	149
Request Parameters .....	149
Response Syntax .....	149
Response Elements .....	149
Errors .....	150
Examples .....	151
See Also .....	151
DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes .....	152
Request Syntax .....	152
Request Parameters .....	152
Response Syntax .....	152
Response Elements .....	153
Errors .....	153
Examples .....	154
See Also .....	155
DescribeTapeArchives .....	156
Request Syntax .....	156
Request Parameters .....	156
Response Syntax .....	156



Response Elements .....	157
Errors .....	157
Examples .....	158
See Also .....	158
DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints .....	160
Request Syntax .....	160
Request Parameters .....	160
Response Syntax .....	160
Response Elements .....	161
Errors .....	161
See Also .....	162
DescribeTapes .....	163
Request Syntax .....	163
Request Parameters .....	163
Response Syntax .....	164
Response Elements .....	164
Errors .....	165
Examples .....	165
See Also .....	166
DescribeUploadBuffer .....	167
Request Syntax .....	167
Request Parameters .....	167
Response Syntax .....	167
Response Elements .....	167
Errors .....	168
Examples .....	168
See Also .....	169
DescribeVTLDevices .....	170
Request Syntax .....	170
Request Parameters .....	170
Response Syntax .....	171
Response Elements .....	171
Errors .....	172
Examples .....	172
See Also .....	173
DescribeWorkingStorage .....	174
Request Syntax .....	174
Request Parameters .....	174
Response Syntax .....	174
Response Elements .....	174
Errors .....	175
Examples .....	175
See Also .....	176
DetachVolume .....	177
Request Syntax .....	177
Request Parameters .....	177
Response Syntax .....	177
Response Elements .....	177
Errors .....	178
Examples .....	178
See Also .....	179
DisableGateway .....	180
Request Syntax .....	180
Request Parameters .....	180
Response Syntax .....	180
Response Elements .....	180
Errors .....	181

See Also .....	181
DisassociateFileSystem .....	182
Request Syntax .....	182
Request Parameters .....	182
Response Syntax .....	182
Response Elements .....	182
Errors .....	183
See Also .....	183
JoinDomain .....	184
Request Syntax .....	184
Request Parameters .....	184
Response Syntax .....	185
Response Elements .....	185
Errors .....	186
See Also .....	186
ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies .....	188
Request Syntax .....	188
Request Parameters .....	188
Response Syntax .....	188
Response Elements .....	188
Errors .....	189
Examples .....	189
See Also .....	190
ListFileShares .....	191
Request Syntax .....	191
Request Parameters .....	191
Response Syntax .....	191
Response Elements .....	192
Errors .....	192
Examples .....	193
See Also .....	193
ListFileSystemAssociations .....	194
Request Syntax .....	194
Request Parameters .....	194
Response Syntax .....	194
Response Elements .....	195
Errors .....	195
See Also .....	195
ListGateways .....	197
Request Syntax .....	197
Request Parameters .....	197
Response Syntax .....	197
Response Elements .....	198
Errors .....	198
Examples .....	198
See Also .....	199
ListLocalDisks .....	200
Request Syntax .....	200
Request Parameters .....	200
Response Syntax .....	200
Response Elements .....	200
Errors .....	201
Examples .....	201
See Also .....	202
ListTagsForResource .....	203
Request Syntax .....	203
Request Parameters .....	203

Response Syntax .....	203
Response Elements .....	204
Errors .....	204
See Also .....	204
ListTapePools .....	206
Request Syntax .....	206
Request Parameters .....	206
Response Syntax .....	206
Response Elements .....	207
Errors .....	207
See Also .....	207
ListTapes .....	209
Request Syntax .....	209
Request Parameters .....	209
Response Syntax .....	210
Response Elements .....	210
Errors .....	210
Examples .....	211
See Also .....	211
ListVolumeInitiators .....	213
Request Syntax .....	213
Request Parameters .....	213
Response Syntax .....	213
Response Elements .....	213
Errors .....	213
See Also .....	214
ListVolumeRecoveryPoints .....	215
Request Syntax .....	215
Request Parameters .....	215
Response Syntax .....	215
Response Elements .....	215
Errors .....	216
Examples .....	216
See Also .....	217
ListVolumes .....	218
Request Syntax .....	218
Request Parameters .....	218
Response Syntax .....	219
Response Elements .....	219
Errors .....	219
Examples .....	220
See Also .....	221
NotifyWhenUploaded .....	222
Request Syntax .....	222
Request Parameters .....	222
Response Syntax .....	222
Response Elements .....	222
Errors .....	223
See Also .....	223
RefreshCache .....	224
Request Syntax .....	224
Request Parameters .....	224
Response Syntax .....	225
Response Elements .....	225
Errors .....	225
See Also .....	226
RemoveTagsFromResource .....	227

Request Syntax .....	227
Request Parameters .....	227
Response Syntax .....	227
Response Elements .....	227
Errors .....	228
See Also .....	228
ResetCache .....	229
Request Syntax .....	229
Request Parameters .....	229
Response Syntax .....	229
Response Elements .....	229
Errors .....	230
See Also .....	230
RetrieveTapeArchive .....	231
Request Syntax .....	231
Request Parameters .....	231
Response Syntax .....	231
Response Elements .....	232
Errors .....	232
Examples .....	232
See Also .....	233
RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint .....	234
Request Syntax .....	234
Request Parameters .....	234
Response Syntax .....	234
Response Elements .....	235
Errors .....	235
See Also .....	235
SetLocalConsolePassword .....	236
Request Syntax .....	236
Request Parameters .....	236
Response Syntax .....	236
Response Elements .....	236
Errors .....	237
See Also .....	237
SetSMBGuestPassword .....	238
Request Syntax .....	238
Request Parameters .....	238
Response Syntax .....	238
Response Elements .....	238
Errors .....	239
See Also .....	239
ShutdownGateway .....	240
Request Syntax .....	240
Request Parameters .....	240
Response Syntax .....	240
Response Elements .....	241
Errors .....	241
Examples .....	241
See Also .....	242
StartAvailabilityMonitorTest .....	243
Request Syntax .....	243
Request Parameters .....	243
Response Syntax .....	243
Response Elements .....	243
Errors .....	244
See Also .....	244

StartGateway .....	245
Request Syntax .....	245
Request Parameters .....	245
Response Syntax .....	245
Response Elements .....	245
Errors .....	246
Examples .....	246
See Also .....	246
UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy .....	248
Request Syntax .....	248
Request Parameters .....	248
Response Syntax .....	248
Response Elements .....	249
Errors .....	249
See Also .....	249
UpdateBandwidthRateLimit .....	250
Request Syntax .....	250
Request Parameters .....	250
Response Syntax .....	251
Response Elements .....	251
Errors .....	251
Examples .....	251
See Also .....	252
UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule .....	253
Request Syntax .....	253
Request Parameters .....	253
Response Syntax .....	253
Response Elements .....	254
Errors .....	254
See Also .....	254
UpdateChapCredentials .....	255
Request Syntax .....	255
Request Parameters .....	255
Response Syntax .....	256
Response Elements .....	256
Errors .....	256
Examples .....	257
See Also .....	257
UpdateFileSystemAssociation .....	259
Request Syntax .....	259
Request Parameters .....	259
Response Syntax .....	260
Response Elements .....	260
Errors .....	260
See Also .....	260
UpdateGatewayInformation .....	262
Request Syntax .....	262
Request Parameters .....	262
Response Syntax .....	263
Response Elements .....	263
Errors .....	263
Examples .....	264
See Also .....	264
UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow .....	266
Request Syntax .....	266
Request Parameters .....	266
Response Syntax .....	266

Response Elements .....	266
Errors .....	267
Examples .....	267
See Also .....	267
UpdateMaintenanceStartTime .....	269
Request Syntax .....	269
Request Parameters .....	269
Response Syntax .....	270
Response Elements .....	270
Errors .....	270
Examples .....	271
See Also .....	271
UpdateNFSFileShare .....	272
Request Syntax .....	272
Request Parameters .....	272
Response Syntax .....	275
Response Elements .....	275
Errors .....	276
Examples .....	276
See Also .....	278
UpdateSMBFileShare .....	279
Request Syntax .....	279
Request Parameters .....	279
Response Syntax .....	283
Response Elements .....	283
Errors .....	283
Examples .....	284
See Also .....	286
UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility .....	287
Request Syntax .....	287
Request Parameters .....	287
Response Syntax .....	287
Response Elements .....	287
Errors .....	288
See Also .....	288
UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy .....	289
Request Syntax .....	289
Request Parameters .....	289
Response Syntax .....	290
Response Elements .....	290
Errors .....	290
See Also .....	290
UpdateSnapshotSchedule .....	292
Request Syntax .....	292
Request Parameters .....	292
Response Syntax .....	293
Response Elements .....	293
Errors .....	293
Examples .....	294
See Also .....	294
UpdateVTLDeviceType .....	296
Request Syntax .....	296
Request Parameters .....	296
Response Syntax .....	296
Response Elements .....	296
Errors .....	297
See Also .....	297

Data Types .....	298
AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo .....	299
Contents .....	299
See Also .....	299
AutomaticTapeCreationRule .....	300
Contents .....	300
See Also .....	301
BandwidthRateLimitInterval .....	302
Contents .....	302
See Also .....	303
CacheAttributes .....	304
Contents .....	304
See Also .....	304
CachediSCSIVolume .....	305
Contents .....	305
See Also .....	307
ChapInfo .....	308
Contents .....	308
See Also .....	308
DeviceiSCSIAttributes .....	310
Contents .....	310
See Also .....	310
Disk .....	311
Contents .....	311
See Also .....	312
EndpointNetworkConfiguration .....	313
Contents .....	313
See Also .....	313
FileShareInfo .....	314
Contents .....	314
See Also .....	314
FileSystemAssociationInfo .....	316
Contents .....	316
See Also .....	317
FileSystemAssociationSummary .....	318
Contents .....	318
See Also .....	318
GatewayInfo .....	319
Contents .....	319
See Also .....	320
NetworkInterface .....	321
Contents .....	321
See Also .....	321
NFSFileShareDefaults .....	322
Contents .....	322
See Also .....	322
NFSFileShareInfo .....	324
Contents .....	324
See Also .....	328
PoolInfo .....	329
Contents .....	329
See Also .....	330
SMBFileShareInfo .....	331
Contents .....	331
See Also .....	336
StorageGatewayError .....	338
Contents .....	338

See Also .....	338
StorediSCSIVolume .....	339
Contents .....	339
See Also .....	341
Tag .....	342
Contents .....	342
See Also .....	342
Tape .....	343
Contents .....	343
See Also .....	345
TapeArchive .....	346
Contents .....	346
See Also .....	348
TapeInfo .....	349
Contents .....	349
See Also .....	350
TapeRecoveryPointInfo .....	351
Contents .....	351
See Also .....	351
VolumeInfo .....	352
Contents .....	352
See Also .....	353
VolumeiSCSIAttributes .....	354
Contents .....	354
See Also .....	354
VolumeRecoveryPointInfo .....	356
Contents .....	356
See Also .....	356
VTLDevice .....	357
Contents .....	357
See Also .....	357
Common Parameters .....	358
Common Errors .....	360



# Welcome

AWS Storage Gateway is the service that connects an on-premises software appliance with cloud-based storage to provide seamless and secure integration between an organization's on-premises IT environment and the AWS storage infrastructure. The service enables you to securely upload data to the AWS Cloud for cost effective backup and rapid disaster recovery.

Use the following links to get started using the *AWS Storage Gateway Service API Reference*:

- [Storage Gateway required request headers](#): Describes the required headers that you must send with every POST request to Storage Gateway.
- [Signing requests](#): Storage Gateway requires that you authenticate every request you send; this topic describes how sign such a request.
- [Error responses](#): Provides reference information about Storage Gateway errors.
- [Operations in Storage Gateway](#): Contains detailed descriptions of all Storage Gateway operations, their request parameters, response elements, possible errors, and examples of requests and responses.
- [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#): Provides a list of each AWS Region and the endpoints available for use with Storage Gateway.

## Note

Storage Gateway resource IDs are in uppercase. When you use these resource IDs with the Amazon EC2 API, EC2 expects resource IDs in lowercase. You must change your resource ID to lowercase to use it with the EC2 API. For example, in Storage Gateway the ID for a volume might be `vol-AA22BB012345DAF670`. When you use this ID with the EC2 API, you must change it to `vol-aa22bb012345daf670`. Otherwise, the EC2 API might not behave as expected.

## Important

IDs for Storage Gateway volumes and Amazon EBS snapshots created from gateway volumes are changing to a longer format. Starting in December 2016, all new volumes and snapshots will be created with a 17-character string. Starting in April 2016, you will be able to use these longer IDs so you can test your systems with the new format. For more information, see [Longer EC2 and EBS resource IDs](#).

For example, a volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN) with the longer volume ID format looks like the following:

```
arn:aws:storagegateway:us-west-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
volume/vol-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG.
```

A snapshot ID with the longer ID format looks like the following: `snap-78e226633445566ee`.

For more information, see [Announcement: Heads-up – Longer Storage Gateway volume and snapshot IDs coming in 2016](#).

This document was last published on October 6, 2021.

# Actions

The following actions are supported:

- [ActivateGateway](#) (p. 5)
- [AddCache](#) (p. 9)
- [AddTagsToResource](#) (p. 12)
- [AddUploadBuffer](#) (p. 15)
- [AddWorkingStorage](#) (p. 17)
- [AssignTapePool](#) (p. 20)
- [AssociateFileSystem](#) (p. 23)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 27)
- [CancelArchival](#) (p. 31)
- [CancelRetrieval](#) (p. 33)
- [CreateCachediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 35)
- [CreateNFSFileShare](#) (p. 40)
- [CreateSMBFileShare](#) (p. 49)
- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 59)
- [CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint](#) (p. 63)
- [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 67)
- [CreateTapePool](#) (p. 72)
- [CreateTapes](#) (p. 75)
- [CreateTapeWithBarcode](#) (p. 80)
- [DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy](#) (p. 84)
- [DeleteBandwidthRateLimit](#) (p. 86)
- [DeleteChapCredentials](#) (p. 89)
- [DeleteFileShare](#) (p. 92)
- [DeleteGateway](#) (p. 95)
- [DeleteSnapshotSchedule](#) (p. 98)
- [DeleteTape](#) (p. 101)
- [DeleteTapeArchive](#) (p. 104)
- [DeleteTapePool](#) (p. 106)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 108)
- [DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest](#) (p. 111)
- [DescribeBandwidthRateLimit](#) (p. 113)
- [DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#) (p. 116)
- [DescribeCache](#) (p. 119)
- [DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 123)
- [DescribeChapCredentials](#) (p. 126)
- [DescribeFileSystemAssociations](#) (p. 129)
- [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132)
- [DescribeMaintenanceStartTime](#) (p. 137)
- [DescribeNFSFileShares](#) (p. 140)
- [DescribeSMBFileShares](#) (p. 143)

- [DescribeSMBSettings](#) (p. 146)
- [DescribeSnapshotSchedule](#) (p. 149)
- [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 152)
- [DescribeTapeArchives](#) (p. 156)
- [DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints](#) (p. 160)
- [DescribeTapes](#) (p. 163)
- [DescribeUploadBuffer](#) (p. 167)
- [DescribeVTLDevices](#) (p. 170)
- [DescribeWorkingStorage](#) (p. 174)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 177)
- [DisableGateway](#) (p. 180)
- [DisassociateFileSystem](#) (p. 182)
- [JoinDomain](#) (p. 184)
- [ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies](#) (p. 188)
- [ListFileShares](#) (p. 191)
- [ListFileSystemAssociations](#) (p. 194)
- [ListGateways](#) (p. 197)
- [ListLocalDisks](#) (p. 200)
- [ListTagsForResource](#) (p. 203)
- [ListTapePools](#) (p. 206)
- [ListTapes](#) (p. 209)
- [ListVolumeInitiators](#) (p. 213)
- [ListVolumeRecoveryPoints](#) (p. 215)
- [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218)
- [NotifyWhenUploaded](#) (p. 222)
- [RefreshCache](#) (p. 224)
- [RemoveTagsFromResource](#) (p. 227)
- [ResetCache](#) (p. 229)
- [RetrieveTapeArchive](#) (p. 231)
- [RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint](#) (p. 234)
- [SetLocalConsolePassword](#) (p. 236)
- [SetSMBGuestPassword](#) (p. 238)
- [ShutdownGateway](#) (p. 240)
- [StartAvailabilityMonitorTest](#) (p. 243)
- [StartGateway](#) (p. 245)
- [UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy](#) (p. 248)
- [UpdateBandwidthRateLimit](#) (p. 250)
- [UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#) (p. 253)
- [UpdateChapCredentials](#) (p. 255)
- [UpdateFileSystemAssociation](#) (p. 259)
- [UpdateGatewayInformation](#) (p. 262)
- [UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow](#) (p. 266)
- [UpdateMaintenanceStartTime](#) (p. 269)
- [UpdateNFSFileShare](#) (p. 272)
- [UpdateSMBFileShare](#) (p. 279)
- [UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility](#) (p. 287)

- [UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy](#) (p. 289)
- [UpdateSnapshotSchedule](#) (p. 292)
- [UpdateVTLDeviceType](#) (p. 296)

# ActivateGateway

Activates the gateway you previously deployed on your host. In the activation process, you specify information such as the AWS Region that you want to use for storing snapshots or tapes, the time zone for scheduled snapshots the gateway snapshot schedule window, an activation key, and a name for your gateway. The activation process also associates your gateway with your account. For more information, see [UpdateGatewayInformation](#) (p. 262).

## Note

You must turn on the gateway VM before you can activate your gateway.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "ActivationKey": "string",
  "GatewayName": "string",
  "GatewayRegion": "string",
  "GatewayTimezone": "string",
  "GatewayType": "string",
  "MediumChangerType": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeDriveType": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ActivationKey (p. 5)

Your gateway activation key. You can obtain the activation key by sending an HTTP GET request with redirects enabled to the gateway IP address (port 80). The redirect URL returned in the response provides you the activation key for your gateway in the query string parameter `activationKey`. It may also include other activation-related parameters, however, these are merely defaults -- the arguments you pass to the `ActivateGateway` API call determine the actual configuration of your gateway.

For more information, see [Getting activation key](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

### GatewayName (p. 5)

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-9\[\]\-\~]*[!-\.0-9\[\]\-\~][ -\.0-9\[\]\-\~]*$`

Required: Yes

#### **GatewayRegion (p. 5)**

A value that indicates the AWS Region where you want to store your data. The gateway AWS Region specified must be the same AWS Region as the AWS Region in your `Host` header in the request. For more information about available AWS Regions and endpoints for Storage Gateway, see [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Valid Values: See [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

#### **GatewayTimezone (p. 5)**

A value that indicates the time zone you want to set for the gateway. The time zone is of the format "GMT-hr:mm" or "GMT+hr:mm". For example, GMT-4:00 indicates the time is 4 hours behind GMT. GMT+2:00 indicates the time is 2 hours ahead of GMT. The time zone is used, for example, for scheduling snapshots and your gateway's maintenance schedule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: Yes

#### **GatewayType (p. 5)**

A value that defines the type of gateway to activate. The type specified is critical to all later functions of the gateway and cannot be changed after activation. The default value is `CACHED`.

Valid Values: `STORED` | `CACHED` | `VTL` | `FILE_S3` | `FILE_FSX_SMB` |

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

#### **MediumChangerType (p. 5)**

The value that indicates the type of medium changer to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: `STK-L700` | `AWS-Gateway-VTL` | `IBM-03584L32-0402`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **Tags (p. 5)**

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to the gateway. Each tag is a key-value pair.

**Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that can be represented in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

**[TapeDriveType](#) (p. 5)**

The value that indicates the type of tape drive to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: IBM-ULT3580-TD5

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**[GatewayARN](#) (p. 7)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Activate a gateway

The following example shows a request that activates a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ActivateGateway

{
  "ActivationKey": "29AV1-30FV9-VVIUB-NKT0I-LR06V",
  "GatewayName": "mygateway",
  "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-12:00",
  "GatewayRegion": "us-east-2",
  "GatewayType": "STORED",
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-11A2222B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# AddCache

Configures one or more gateway local disks as cache for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway type (see [How Storage Gateway works \(architecture\)](#)).

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add cache, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as cache.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DiskIds (p. 9)

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks \(p. 200\)](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 9)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### GatewayARN (p. 9)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

#### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that activates a stored volumes gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120425T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.AddCache

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 85

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AddTagsToResource

Adds one or more tags to the specified resource. You use tags to add metadata to resources, which you can use to categorize these resources. For example, you can categorize resources by purpose, owner, environment, or team. Each tag consists of a key and a value, which you define. You can add tags to the following Storage Gateway resources:

- Storage gateways of all types
- Storage volumes
- Virtual tapes
- NFS and SMB file shares
- File System associations

You can create a maximum of 50 tags for each resource. Virtual tapes and storage volumes that are recovered to a new gateway maintain their tags.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ResourceARN (p. 12)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### Tags (p. 12)

The key-value pair that represents the tag you want to add to the resource. The value can be an empty string.

#### Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### ResourceARN (p. 13)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AddUploadBuffer

Configures one or more gateway local disks as upload buffer for a specified gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add upload buffer, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as upload buffer.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DiskIds (p. 15)

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) (p. 200) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 15)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **GatewayARN (p. 15)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# AddWorkingStorage

Configures one or more gateway local disks as working storage for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volume API version 20120630. Use [AddUploadBuffer](#) (p. 15) instead.

## Note

Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the [AddUploadBuffer](#) (p. 15) operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add working storage, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as working storage.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DiskIds (p. 17)

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) (p. 200) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 17)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 17)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that two local disks of a gateway are to be configured as working storage.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.AddWorkingStorage

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-1:0:0:0"
  ]
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AssignTapePool

Assigns a tape to a tape pool for archiving. The tape assigned to a pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the S3 storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: GLACIER | DEEP\_ARCHIVE

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,  
  "PoolId": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [BypassGovernanceRetention](#) (p. 20)

Set permissions to bypass governance retention. If the lock type of the archived tape is Governance, the tape's archived age is not older than `RetentionLockInDays`, and the user does not already have `BypassGovernanceRetention`, setting this to TRUE enables the user to bypass the retention lock. This parameter is set to true by default for calls from the console.

Valid values: TRUE | FALSE

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### [PoolId](#) (p. 20)

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: GLACIER | DEEP\_ARCHIVE

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### [TapeARN](#) (p. 20)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that you want to add to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **TapeARN** (p. 21)

The unique Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the virtual tape that was added to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AssociateFileSystem

Associate an Amazon FSx file system with the FSx File Gateway. After the association process is complete, the file shares on the Amazon FSx file system are available for access through the gateway. This operation only supports the FSx File Gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {
    "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]
  },
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "Password": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UserName": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **AuditDestinationARN** (p. 23)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

### **CacheAttributes** (p. 23)

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

### **ClientToken** (p. 23)

A unique string value that you supply that is used by the FSx File Gateway to ensure idempotent file system association creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

#### **EndpointNetworkConfiguration (p. 23)**

Specifies the network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

##### **Note**

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: [EndpointNetworkConfiguration \(p. 313\)](#) object

Required: No

#### **GatewayARN (p. 23)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **LocationARN (p. 23)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon FSx file system to associate with the FSx File Gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: Yes

#### **Password (p. 23)**

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[ -- ]+ $`

Required: Yes

#### **Tags (p. 23)**

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the file system association. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

#### **UserName (p. 23)**

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D\$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String



Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\- ]*$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### FileSystemAssociationARN (p. 25)

The ARN of the newly created file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example

This example illustrates one usage of AssociateFileSystem.

### Sample Request

```
__Sample Request__  
{
```

```
"UserName": "Admin",
"Password": "Password123",
"ClientToken": "foo-fsx-101",
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/sgw-7A8D6313",
"LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",
}
```

## Example

This example illustrates one usage of `AssociateFileSystem`.

## Sample Response

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AttachVolume

Connects a volume to an iSCSI connection and then attaches the volume to the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DiskId": "string",  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",  
  "TargetName": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DiskId (p. 27)

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies the local disk used to create the volume. This value is only required when you are attaching a stored volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

### GatewayARN (p. 27)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that you want to attach the volume to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### NetworkInterfaceId (p. 27)

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: Yes

#### TargetName (p. 27)

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[ -\ . ; a-z0-9 ]+ $`

Required: No

#### VolumeARN (p. 27)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to attach to the specified gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "TargetARN": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### TargetARN (p. 28)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name for the initiator that was used to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

#### VolumeARN (p. 28)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was attached to the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that attaches a volume to a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630. AttachVolume

{
  "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
  "TargetName": "myvolume",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

}

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CancelArchival

Cancels archiving of a virtual tape to the virtual tape shelf (VTS) after the archiving process is initiated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 31)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### TapeARN (p. 31)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel archiving for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [TapeARN \(p. 31\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which archiving was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# CancelRetrieval

Cancels retrieval of a virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a gateway after the retrieval process is initiated. The virtual tape is returned to the VTS. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 33)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### TapeARN (p. 33)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel retrieval for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [TapeARN \(p. 33\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which retrieval was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateCachediSCSIVolume

Creates a cached volume on a specified cached volume gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

## Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a cached volume. Use the [AddCache](#) (p. 9) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

In the request, you must specify the gateway, size of the volume in bytes, the iSCSI target name, an IP address on which to expose the target, and a unique client token. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns information about it. This information includes the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

Optionally, you can provide the ARN for an existing volume as the `SourceVolumeARN` for this cached volume, which creates an exact copy of the existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value must be equal to or larger than the size of the copied volume, in bytes.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "SourceVolumeARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TargetName": "string",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ClientToken (p. 35)

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 35)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 35)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 35)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **NetworkInterfaceId** (p. 35)

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\. (25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)) {3}\z`

Required: Yes

#### **SnapshotId** (p. 35)

The snapshot ID (e.g. "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new cached volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

#### **SourceVolumeARN** (p. 35)

The ARN for an existing volume. Specifying this ARN makes the new volume into an exact copy of the specified existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value for this new volume must be equal to or larger than the size of the existing volume, in bytes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### Tags (p. 35)

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to a cached volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that you can represent in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

#### TargetName (p. 35)

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[ -\ . ; a-z 0-9 ] + $`

Required: Yes

#### VolumeSizeInBytes (p. 35)

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "TargetARN": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### TargetARN (p. 37)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

### VolumeARN (p. 37)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a cached volume.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateCachediSCSIVolume

{
  "ClientToken": "cachedvol112233",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
```

```
"TargetName": "myvolume",  
"VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0  
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT  
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1  
Content-length: 263  
  
{  
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:11122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",  
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:11122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
volume/vol-1122AABB"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateNFSFileShare

Creates a Network File System (NFS) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an NFS interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Important

S3 File gateway requires AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in the AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

S3 File Gateways do not support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "BucketRegion": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientList": [ "string" ],
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GuessMimeTypeEnabled": boolean,
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "DirectoryMode": "string",
    "FileMode": "string",
    "GroupId": number,
    "OwnerId": number
  },
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
  "ReadOnly": boolean,
  "RequesterPays": boolean,
  "Role": "string",
  "Squash": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.



### BucketRegion (p. 40)

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

#### Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

### CacheAttributes (p. 40)

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes \(p. 304\)](#) object

Required: No

### ClientList (p. 40)

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^((([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])|(\b/([0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?)?$`

Required: No

### ClientToken (p. 40)

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### DefaultStorageClass (p. 40)

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### FileName (p. 40)

The name of the file share. Optional.

**Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

**GatewayARN (p. 40)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

**GuessMIMETYPEEnabled (p. 40)**

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**KMSEncrypted (p. 40)**

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**KMSKey (p. 40)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+:[0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

**LocationARN (p. 40)**

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

**Note**

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/

Access point ARN:

arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

test-ap-ab123cdef4ghijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

#### [NFSFileShareDefaults \(p. 40\)](#)

File share default values. Optional.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults \(p. 322\)](#) object

Required: No

#### [NotificationPolicy \(p. 40\)](#)

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

##### **Note**

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\\{\\[\\w\\s:\\{\\}\\[\\]\\\"\\}\\}\\$`

Required: No

#### [ObjectACL \(p. 40\)](#)

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

### ReadOnly (p. 40)

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### RequesterPays (p. 40)

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

#### Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### Role (p. 40)

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

### Squash (p. 40)

A value that maps a user to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

### Tags (p. 40)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

#### Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: `+ - = . _ : / @`. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

#### **VPCEndpointDNSName (p. 40)**

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

##### **Note**

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9\-\]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.([A-Za-z0-9\-\]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **FileShareARN (p. 45)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Create an NFS file share

In the following request, you create a file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

### Create an NFS file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}\"
  }
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

## Create an NFS file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

## Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:1111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "Squash": "RootSquash",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# CreateSMBFileShare

Creates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an SMB interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Important

S3 File Gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
  "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "Authentication": "string",
  "BucketRegion": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "string",
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GuessMIMETYPEEnabled": boolean,
  "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
  "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
  "ReadOnly": boolean,
  "RequesterPays": boolean,
  "Role": "string",
  "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
  "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

#### [AccessBasedEnumeration \(p. 49\)](#)

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### [AdminUserList \(p. 49\)](#)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that will be granted administrator privileges on the file share. These users can do all file operations as the super-user. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN\User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1.

##### **Important**

Use this option very carefully, because any user in this list can do anything they like on the file share, regardless of file permissions.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### [AuditDestinationARN \(p. 49\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

#### [Authentication \(p. 49\)](#)

The authentication method that users use to access the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

#### [BucketRegion \(p. 49\)](#)

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

##### **Note**

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

#### [CacheAttributes \(p. 49\)](#)

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes \(p. 304\)](#) object

Required: No

#### **CaseSensitivity** (p. 49)

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

#### **ClientToken** (p. 49)

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

#### **DefaultStorageClass** (p. 49)

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **FileShareName** (p. 49)

The name of the file share. Optional.

##### **Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

#### **GatewayARN** (p. 49)

The ARN of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **GuessMimeTypeEnabled** (p. 49)

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **InvalidUserList** (p. 49)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 49)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 49)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **LocationARN** (p. 49)

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

##### **Note**

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

`arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/`

Access point ARN:

`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

`test-ap-ab123cdef4ghijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

#### NotificationPolicy (p. 49)

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

##### Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload\" : {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\" : 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\\{[\\w\\s:\\{\\}\\[\\]]\"}\\*}$`

Required: No

#### ObjectACL (p. 49)

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

#### OplocksEnabled (p. 49)

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

##### Note

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### ReadOnly (p. 49)

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **RequesterPays** (p. 49)

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

##### **Note**

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **Role** (p. 49)

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\\S+)$`

Required: Yes

#### **SMBACLEnabled** (p. 49)

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **Tags** (p. 49)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### **Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: `+ - = . _ : / @`. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

#### **ValidUserList** (p. 49)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **VPCEndpointDNSName** (p. 49)

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

##### **Note**

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9\-\_]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.([A-Za-z0-9\-\_]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **FileShareARN** (p. 55)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Create an SMB file share

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

### Create an SMB file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  }
```



```
{
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
  ]
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

## Create an SMB file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

## Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",

```

```
"Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
"ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
]
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateSnapshot

Initiates a snapshot of a volume.

Storage Gateway provides the ability to back up point-in-time snapshots of your data to Amazon Simple Storage (Amazon S3) for durable off-site recovery, and also import the data to an Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) volume in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). You can take snapshots of your gateway volume on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API enables you to take an ad hoc snapshot. For more information, see [Editing a snapshot schedule](#).

In the `CreateSnapshot` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide description for the snapshot. When Storage Gateway takes the snapshot of specified volume, the snapshot and description appears in the Storage Gateway console. In response, Storage Gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot. This operation is only supported in stored and cached volume gateway type.

## Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see [DescribeSnapshots](#) or [DeleteSnapshot](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

## Important

Volume and snapshot IDs are changing to a longer length ID format. For more information, see the important note on the [Welcome](#) page.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotDescription": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [SnapshotDescription](#) (p. 59)

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

### [Tags](#) (p. 59)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

**Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

**VolumeARN** (p. 59)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "SnapshotId": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**SnapshotId** (p. 60)

The snapshot ID that is used to refer to the snapshot in future operations such as describing snapshots (Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API [DescribeSnapshots](#)) or creating a volume from a snapshot ( [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 67)).

Type: String

Pattern: \Asnap-([0-9A-Za-z]{8}|[0-9A-Za-z]{17})\z

**VolumeARN** (p. 60)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume of which the snapshot was taken.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **ServiceUnavailableError**

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshot` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateSnapshot

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 128

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

Initiates a snapshot of a gateway from a volume recovery point. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot. To get a list of volume recovery point for cached volume gateway, use [ListVolumeRecoveryPoints](#) (p. 215).

In the `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide a description for the snapshot. When the gateway takes a snapshot of the specified volume, the snapshot and its description appear in the Storage Gateway console. In response, the gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot.

## Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see [DescribeSnapshots](#) or [DeleteSnapshot](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotDescription": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### SnapshotDescription (p. 63)

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

### Tags (p. 63)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

## Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

**VolumeARN (p. 63)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes \(p. 152\)](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**SnapshotId (p. 64)**

The ID of the snapshot.

Type: String

Pattern: \Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z

**VolumeARN (p. 64)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes \(p. 152\)](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

**VolumeRecoveryPointTime (p. 64)**

The time the volume was created from the recovery point.

Type: String

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.



HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **ServiceUnavailableError**

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-06-30T10:10:10.000Z"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateStorediSCSIVolume

Creates a volume on a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type.

The size of the volume to create is inferred from the disk size. You can choose to preserve existing data on the disk, create volume from an existing snapshot, or create an empty volume. If you choose to create an empty gateway volume, then any existing data on the disk is erased.

In the request, you must specify the gateway and the disk information on which you are creating the volume. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns volume information such as the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskId": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "PreserveExistingData": boolean,
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TargetName": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DiskId (p. 67)

The unique identifier for the gateway local disk that is configured as a stored volume. Use [ListLocalDisks](#) to list disk IDs for a gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 67)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 67)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 67)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **NetworkInterfaceId** (p. 67)

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: Yes

#### **PreserveExistingData** (p. 67)

Set to `true` if you want to preserve the data on the local disk. Otherwise, set to `false` to create an empty volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

#### **SnapshotId** (p. 67)

The snapshot ID (e.g., "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new stored volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

#### Tags (p. 67)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a stored volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

#### TargetName (p. 67)

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[ -\ . ; a-z0-9 ] + $`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "TargetARN": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### TargetARN (p. 69)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

#### VolumeARN (p. 69)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

#### **VolumeSizeInBytes** (p. 69)

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateStorediSCSIVolume

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
  "PreserveExistingData": true,
  "TargetName": "myvolume",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
```

```
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 215
```

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": 1099511627776,
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateTapePool

Creates a new custom tape pool. You can use custom tape pool to enable tape retention lock on tapes that are archived in the custom pool.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "PoolName": "string",
  "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
  "RetentionLockType": "string",
  "StorageClass": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### PoolName (p. 72)

The name of the new custom tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[ -\.\0-\[ \]--]*[!- \.\0-\[ \]--][ -\.\0-\[ \]--]*$`

Required: Yes

### RetentionLockTimeInDays (p. 72)

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

### RetentionLockType (p. 72)

Tape retention lock can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLIANCE | GOVERNANCE | NONE



Required: No

#### **StorageClass** (p. 72)

The storage class that is associated with the new custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: `DEEP_ARCHIVE` | `GLACIER`

Required: Yes

#### **Tags** (p. 72)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to tape pool. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### **Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: `+ - = . _ : / @`. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **PoolARN** (p. 73)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the custom tape pool. Use the [ListTapePools](#) (p. 206) operation to return a list of tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateTapes

Creates one or more virtual tapes. You write data to the virtual tapes and then archive the tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create virtual tapes. Use the [AddCache \(p. 9\)](#) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NumTapesToCreate": number,
  "PoolId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
  "Worm": boolean
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ClientToken (p. 75)

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

#### Note

Using the same `ClientToken` prevents creating the tape multiple times.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 75)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tapes with. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 75)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 75)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **NumTapesToCreate** (p. 75)

The number of virtual tapes that you want to create.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

#### **PoolId** (p. 75)

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

#### **Tags** (p. 75)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### **Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: `+ - = . _ : / @`. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

#### **TapeBarcodePrefix** (p. 75)

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

##### **Note**

The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

#### **TapeSizeInBytes** (p. 75)

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes that you want to create.

##### **Note**

The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024\*1024\*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

#### **Worm** (p. 75)

Set to `TRUE` if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **TapeARNs** (p. 77)

A list of unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represents the virtual tapes that were created.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Create tapes in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add three virtual tape cartridges, 100 GB each in size, to the tape gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. The tapes appear in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the tape's barcode prefix to "TEST".

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
  "ClientToken": "77777",
  "NumTapesToCreate": "3",
  "PoolId": "Deep_Archive",
  "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TEST"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3AA29F",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3BA29E"
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CreateTapeWithBarcode

Creates a virtual tape by using your own barcode. You write data to the virtual tape and then archive the tape. A barcode is unique and cannot be reused if it has already been used on a tape. This applies to barcodes used on deleted tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a virtual tape. Use the [AddCache](#) (p. 9) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "PoolId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeBarcode": "string",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
  "Worm": boolean
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 80)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tape with. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### KMSEncrypted (p. 80)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No



### **KMSKey** (p. 80)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### **PoolId** (p. 80)

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### **Tags** (p. 80)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape that has a barcode. Each tag is a key-value pair.

#### **Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: `+ - = . _ : / @`. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

### **TapeBarcode** (p. 80)

The barcode that you want to assign to the tape.

#### **Note**

Barcodes cannot be reused. This includes barcodes used for tapes that have been deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: Yes

### **TapeSizeInBytes** (p. 80)

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape that you want to create.

**Note**

The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024\*1024\*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

**Worm (p. 80)**

Set to `TRUE` if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**TapeARN (p. 82)**

A unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the virtual tape that was created.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Create a tape with your own barcode in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add a 100 GB tape cartridge to the tape gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. The tape appears in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the barcode to "TEST12345".

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
  "PoolId": "Deep_Archive",
  "TapeBarcode": "TEST12345"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARN": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST12345"
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Deletes the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. If you delete this policy, new virtual tapes must be created manually. Use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request to remove the policy.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 84)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 84)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the automatic tape creation policy of the gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

Deletes the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can delete either the upload and download bandwidth rate limit, or you can delete both. If you delete only one of the limits, the other limit remains unchanged. To specify which gateway to work with, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume and tape gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "BandwidthType": "string",  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### BandwidthType (p. 86)

One of the BandwidthType values that indicates the gateway bandwidth rate limit to delete.

Valid Values: UPLOAD | DOWNLOAD | ALL

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 86)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### GatewayARN (p. 86)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

#### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes both of the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "BandwidthType": "All"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80
```

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DeleteChapCredentials

Deletes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target and initiator pair. This operation is supported in volume and tape gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "InitiatorName": "string",  
  "TargetARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### InitiatorName (p. 89)

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

Required: Yes

### TargetARN (p. 89)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 152) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "InitiatorName": "string",  
  "TargetARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### InitiatorName (p. 89)

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

### TargetARN (p. 89)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target myvolume.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "InitiatorName": "ign.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "InitiatorName": "ign.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteFileShare

Deletes a file share from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string",  
  "ForceDelete": boolean  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **FileShareARN** (p. 92)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **ForceDelete** (p. 92)

If this value is set to `true`, the operation deletes a file share immediately and aborts all data uploads to AWS. Otherwise, the file share is not deleted until all data is uploaded to AWS. This process aborts the data upload process, and the file share enters the `FORCE_DELETING` status.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **FileShareARN** (p. 92)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Delete a file share

In the following request, you delete a file share from a S3 File Gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteGateway

Deletes a gateway. To specify which gateway to delete, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. The operation deletes the gateway; however, it does not delete the gateway virtual machine (VM) from your host computer.

After you delete a gateway, you cannot reactivate it. Completed snapshots of the gateway volumes are not deleted upon deleting the gateway, however, pending snapshots will not complete. After you delete a gateway, your next step is to remove it from your environment.

## Important

You no longer pay software charges after the gateway is deleted; however, your existing Amazon EBS snapshots persist and you will continue to be billed for these snapshots. You can choose to remove all remaining Amazon EBS snapshots by canceling your Amazon EC2 subscription. If you prefer not to cancel your Amazon EC2 subscription, you can delete your snapshots using the Amazon EC2 console. For more information, see the [Storage Gateway detail page](#).

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 95)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 95)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Delete a gateway

The following example shows a request that deactivates a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```



## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteSnapshotSchedule

Deletes a snapshot of a volume.

You can take snapshots of your gateway volumes on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API action enables you to delete a snapshot schedule for a volume. For more information, see [Backing up your volumes](#). In the `DeleteSnapshotSchedule` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). This operation is only supported in stored and cached volume gateway types.

## Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, go to [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARN (p. 98)

The volume which snapshot schedule to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### VolumeARN (p. 98)

The volume which snapshot schedule was deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a snapshot schedule.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteTape

Deletes the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **BypassGovernanceRetention** (p. 101)

Set to `TRUE` to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `governance` can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `compliance` can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **GatewayARN** (p. 101)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that the virtual tape to delete is associated with. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **TapeARN** (p. 101)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### TapeARN (p. 101)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Delete a tape from a gateway

The following example deletes a tape from a tape gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies the tape by its ARN. The operation deletes the tapes from the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL). In the response, tape gateway returns the ARN of deleted tape.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1  
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com  
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z  
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE  
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1  
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteTape  
  
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",  
"TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteTapeArchive

Deletes the specified virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [BypassGovernanceRetention](#) (p. 104)

Set to `TRUE` to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `governance` can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `compliance` can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### [TapeARN](#) (p. 104)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.



### [TapeARN \(p. 104\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that was deleted from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteTapePool

Delete a custom tape pool. A custom tape pool can only be deleted if there are no tapes in the pool and if there are no automatic tape creation policies that reference the custom tape pool.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### PoolARN (p. 106)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### PoolARN (p. 106)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool being deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeleteVolume

Deletes the specified storage volume that you previously created using the [CreateCachediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 35) or [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 67) API. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types. For stored volume gateways, the local disk that was configured as the storage volume is not deleted. You can reuse the local disk to create another storage volume.

Before you delete a volume, make sure there are no iSCSI connections to the volume you are deleting. You should also make sure there is no snapshot in progress. You can use the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) API to query snapshots on the volume you are deleting and check the snapshot status. For more information, go to [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

In the request, you must provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume you want to delete.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARN (p. 108)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### VolumeARN (p. 108)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume that was deleted. It is the same ARN you provided in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteVolume

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 99

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
```

```
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest

Returns information about the most recent high availability monitoring test that was performed on the host in a cluster. If a test isn't performed, the status and start time in the response would be null.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 111)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "StartTime": number,  
  "Status": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 111)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### StartTime (p. 111)

The time the high availability monitoring test was started. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: Timestamp

**Status** (p. 111)

The status of the high availability monitoring test. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETE | FAILED | PENDING

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

Returns the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. By default, these limits are not set, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

This operation only returns a value for a bandwidth rate limit only if the limit is set. If no limits are set for the gateway, then this operation returns only the gateway ARN in the response body. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 113)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec (p. 113)

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

#### **AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec** (p. 113)

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

#### **GatewayARN** (p. 113)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 169

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400",
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Returns information about the bandwidth rate limit schedule of a gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported only in the volume and tape gateway types.

This operation returns information about a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

A bandwidth rate limit interval consists of one or more days of the week, a start hour and minute, an ending hour and minute, and bandwidth rate limits for uploading and downloading

If no bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals are set for the gateway, this operation returns an empty response. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 116)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [  
    {  
      "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
      "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
      "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],  
      "EndHourOfDay": number,  
      "EndMinuteOfHour": number,  
      "StartHourOfDay": number,  
      "StartMinuteOfHour": number  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
  ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **BandwidthRateLimitIntervals** (p. 116)

An array that contains the bandwidth rate limit intervals for a tape or volume gateway.

Type: Array of [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#) (p. 302) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 116)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeCache

Returns information about the cache of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as cache, and it includes the amount of cache allocated and used.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 119)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CacheAllocatedInBytes": number,  
  "CacheDirtyPercentage": number,  
  "CacheHitPercentage": number,  
  "CacheMissPercentage": number,  
  "CacheUsedPercentage": number,  
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### CacheAllocatedInBytes (p. 119)

The amount of cache in bytes allocated to a gateway.

Type: Long

#### **CacheDirtyPercentage (p. 119)**

The file share's contribution to the overall percentage of the gateway's cache that has not been persisted to AWS. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

#### **CacheHitPercentage (p. 119)**

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

#### **CacheMissPercentage (p. 119)**

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are not served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

#### **CacheUsedPercentage (p. 119)**

Percent use of the gateway's cache storage. This metric applies only to the gateway-cached volume setup. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

#### **DiskIds (p. 119)**

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks \(p. 200\)](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

#### **GatewayARN (p. 119)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## **Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400



## Examples

### Return information about a gateway's cache

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeCache

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
  "CacheAllocationInBytes": "2199023255552",
  "CacheDirtyPercentage": "0.07",
  "CacheHitPercentage": "99.68",
  "CacheMissPercentage": "0.32",
  "CacheUsedPercentage": "0.07",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

Returns a description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway types.

The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARNs (p. 123)

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a cached volume. All of the specified cached volumes must be from the same gateway. Use [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CachediSCSIVolumes": [  
    {  
      "CreateDate": number,  
      "KMSKey": "string",  
      "SourceSnapshotId": "string",  
      "TargetName": "string",  
      "VolumeARN": "string",  
      "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",  
      "VolumeId": "string",  
      "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {  
        "ChapEnabled": boolean,  
        "LunNumber": number,  
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",  
        "NetworkInterfacePort": number,  
        "TargetARN": "string"  
      },  
      "VolumeProgress": number,  
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,  
      "VolumeStatus": "string",  
      "VolumeType": "string",  
    },  
  ],  
}
```

```
        "VolumeUsedInBytes": number
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **CachediSCSIVolumes** (p. 123)

An array of objects where each object contains metadata about one cached volume.

Type: Array of [CachediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 305) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

{
  "VolumeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 664

{
  "CachediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "true",
        "LunNumber": "0",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
      },
      "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
      "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
      "VolumeStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "VolumeType": "CACHED iSCSI",
      "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeChapCredentials

Returns an array of Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials information for a specified iSCSI target, one for each target-initiator pair. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "TargetARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### TargetARN (p. 126)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 152) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ChapCredentials": [  
    {  
      "InitiatorName": "string",  
      "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",  
      "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",  
      "TargetARN": "string"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### ChapCredentials (p. 126)

An array of [ChapInfo](#) (p. 308) objects that represent CHAP credentials. Each object in the array contains CHAP credential information for one target-initiator pair. If no CHAP credentials are set, an empty array is returned. CHAP credential information is provided in a JSON object with the following fields:

- **InitiatorName:** The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateInitiator:** The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateTarget:** The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).
- **TargetARN:** The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: Array of [ChapInfo](#) (p. 308) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the CHAP credentials of an iSCSI target.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 235

{
```

```
"ChapCredentials": {  
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",  
  "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",  
  "InitiatorName": "ign.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",  
  "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DescribeFileSystemAssociations

Gets the file system association information. This operation is only supported for FSx File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### FileSystemAssociationARNList (p. 129)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationInfoList": [  
    {  
      "AuditDestinationARN": "string",  
      "CacheAttributes": {  
        "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number  
      },  
      "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {  
        "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]  
      },  
      "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",  
      "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",  
      "GatewayARN": "string",  
      "LocationARN": "string",  
      "Tags": [  
        {  
          "Key": "string",  
          "Value": "string"  
        }  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **FileSystemAssociationInfoList** (p. 129)

An array containing the `FileSystemAssociationInfo` data type of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of [FileSystemAssociationInfo](#) (p. 316) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example

This example illustrates one usage of `DescribeFileSystemAssociations`.

```
__Sample Request__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
}
```

### Example

This example illustrates one usage of `DescribeFileSystemAssociations`.

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationInfoList":
  [
    {
      "FileSystemAssociationARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG",
      "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/sgw-7A8D6313",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",  
    "Tags":  
      []  
  }  
]  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeGatewayInformation

Returns metadata about a gateway such as its name, network interfaces, configured time zone, and the state (whether the gateway is running or not). To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 132)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",  
  "DeprecationDate": "string",  
  "Ec2InstanceId": "string",  
  "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",  
  "EndpointType": "string",  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "GatewayCapacity": "string",  
  "GatewayId": "string",  
  "GatewayName": "string",  
  "GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [  
    {  
      "Ipv4Address": "string",  
      "Ipv6Address": "string",  
      "MacAddress": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "GatewayState": "string",  
  "GatewayTimezone": "string",  
  "GatewayType": "string",  
  "HostEnvironment": "string",  
  "LastSoftwareUpdate": "string",  
  "NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "string",  
  "SoftwareUpdatesEndDate": "string",  
  "SupportedGatewayCapacities": [ "string" ],  
}
```

```
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"VPCEndpoint": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **CloudWatchLogGroupARN** (p. 132)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that is used to monitor events in the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

### **DeprecationDate** (p. 132)

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features and bug fixes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

### **Ec2InstanceId** (p. 132)

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

### **Ec2InstanceRegion** (p. 132)

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

### **EndpointType** (p. 132)

The type of endpoint for your gateway.

Valid Values: STANDARD | FIPS

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 4. Maximum length of 8.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 132)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### **GatewayCapacity** (p. 132)

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Small` | `Medium` | `Large`

#### **GatewayId** (p. 132)

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

#### **GatewayName** (p. 132)

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

#### **GatewayNetworkInterfaces** (p. 132)

A [NetworkInterface](#) (p. 321) array that contains descriptions of the gateway network interfaces.

Type: Array of [NetworkInterface](#) (p. 321) objects

#### **GatewayState** (p. 132)

A value that indicates the operating state of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

#### **GatewayTimezone** (p. 132)

A value that indicates the time zone configured for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

#### **GatewayType** (p. 132)

The type of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

#### **HostEnvironment** (p. 132)

The type of hypervisor environment used by the host.

Type: String

Valid Values: `VMWARE` | `HYPER-V` | `EC2` | `KVM` | `OTHER`

#### **LastSoftwareUpdate** (p. 132)

The date on which the last software update was applied to the gateway. If the gateway has never been updated, this field does not return a value in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

#### **NextUpdateAvailabilityDate** (p. 132)

The date on which an update to the gateway is available. This date is in the time zone of the gateway. If the gateway is not available for an update this field is not returned in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

#### **SoftwareUpdatesEndDate** (p. 132)

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

#### **SupportedGatewayCapacities** (p. 132)

A list of the metadata cache sizes that the gateway can support based on its current hardware specifications.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `Small` | `Medium` | `Large`

#### **Tags** (p. 132)

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the gateway, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

#### **VPCEndpoint** (p. 132)

The configuration settings for the virtual private cloud (VPC) endpoint for your gateway.

Type: String

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Return metadata about a gateway

The following example shows a request for describing a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeGatewayInformation

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 227

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "GatewayId": "sgw-AABB1122",
  "GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [
    {
      "Ipv4Address": "10.35.69.216"
    }
  ],
  "GatewayState": "STATE_RUNNING",
  "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-8:00",
  "LastSoftwareUpdate": "2015-01-02T16:00:00",
  "NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "2016-01-02T16:00:00"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

Returns your gateway's weekly maintenance start time including the day and time of the week. Note that values are in terms of the gateway's time zone.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 137)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "DayOfMonth": number,  
  "DayOfWeek": number,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "HourOfDay": number,  
  "MinuteOfHour": number,  
  "Timezone": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### DayOfMonth (p. 137)

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month and 28 represents the last day of the month.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

### **DayOfWeek (p. 137)**

An ordinal number between 0 and 6 that represents the day of the week, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday. The day of week is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

### **GatewayARN (p. 137)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### **HourOfDay (p. 137)**

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

### **MinuteOfHour (p. 137)**

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (0 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

### **Timezone (p. 137)**

A value that indicates the time zone that is set for the gateway. The start time and day of week specified should be in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

## **Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Return information about a gateway's maintenance window

The following example shows a request that describes a gateway's maintenance window.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 136

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DayOfMonth": "28",
  "DayOfWeek": "2",
  "HourOfDay": "15",
  "MinuteOfHour": "35",
  "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeNFSFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Network File System (NFS) file shares from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **FileShareARNList** (p. 140)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "NFSFileShareInfoList": [  
    {  
      "BucketRegion": "string",  
      "CacheAttributes": {  
        "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number  
      },  
      "ClientList": [ "string" ],  
      "DefaultStorageClass": "string",  
      "FileShareARN": "string",  
      "FileShareId": "string",  
      "FileShareName": "string",  
      "FileShareStatus": "string",  
      "GatewayARN": "string",  
      "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,  
      "KMSEncrypted": boolean,  
      "KMSKey": "string",  
      "LocationARN": "string",  
      "NFSFileShareDefaults": {  
        "DirectoryMode": "string",  
        "FileMode": "string",  
        "GroupId": number,  
        "OwnerId": number  
      },  
      "NotificationPolicy": "string",  
    },  
  ],  
}
```

```
    "ObjectACL": "string",
    "Path": "string",
    "ReadOnly": boolean,
    "RequesterPays": boolean,
    "Role": "string",
    "Squash": "string",
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
  }
]
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **NFSFileShareInfoList** (p. 140)

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of [NFSFileShareInfo](#) (p. 324) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Describe an NFS file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

#### Sample Request

```
{
```

```
"FileShareARNList": [
  "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
]
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "NFSFileShareInfoList": [
    {
      "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
      "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX",
      "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXX",
      "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-YYYYYYYY",
      "GuessMimeTypeEnabled": "true",
      "KMSEncrypted": "true",
      "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
      "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket",
      "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
      },
      "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
      "ReadOnly": "false",
      "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
      "RequesterPays": "false",
      "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeSMBFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Server Message Block (SMB) file shares from a S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **FileShareARNList** (p. 143)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "SMBFileShareInfoList": [  
    {  
      "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,  
      "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],  
      "AuditDestinationARN": "string",  
      "Authentication": "string",  
      "BucketRegion": "string",  
      "CacheAttributes": {  
        "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number  
      },  
      "CaseSensitivity": "string",  
      "DefaultStorageClass": "string",  
      "FileShareARN": "string",  
      "FileShareId": "string",  
      "FileShareName": "string",  
      "FileShareStatus": "string",  
      "GatewayARN": "string",  
      "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,  
      "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],  
      "KMSEncrypted": boolean,  
      "KMSKey": "string",  
      "LocationARN": "string",  
      "NotificationPolicy": "string",  
      "ObjectACL": "string",
```

```
    "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
    "Path": "string",
    "ReadOnly": boolean,
    "RequesterPays": boolean,
    "Role": "string",
    "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
    "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
  }
]
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **SMBFileShareInfoList** (p. 143)

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of [SMBFileShareInfo](#) (p. 331) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Describe an SMB file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single SMB file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

#### Sample Request

```
{
```



```
"FileShareARNList": [
  "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
]
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "SMBFileShareInfoList": [
    {
      "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
      "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
      "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXXXX",
      "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXXXX",
      "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYYYY",
      "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
      "InvalidUserList": [
        "user1",
        "user2"
      ],
      "KMSEncrypted": "false",
      "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket",
      "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
      "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
      "ReadOnly": "false",
      "RequesterPays": "false",
      "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
      "ValidUserList": [
        "user3",
        "user4"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeSMBSettings

Gets a description of a Server Message Block (SMB) file share settings from a file gateway. This operation is only supported for file gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 146)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",  
  "DomainName": "string",  
  "FileSharesVisible": boolean,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "SMBGuestPasswordSet": boolean,  
  "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### ActiveDirectoryStatus (p. 146)

Indicates the status of a gateway that is a member of the Active Directory domain.

- **ACCESS\_DENIED**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.
- **DETACHED**: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- **JOINED**: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- **JOINING**: Indicates that a `JoinDomain` operation is in progress.

- **NETWORK\_ERROR**: Indicates that `JoinDomain` operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- **TIMEOUT**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- **UNKNOWN\_ERROR**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACCESS_DENIED` | `DETACHED` | `JOINED` | `JOINING` | `NETWORK_ERROR` | `TIMEOUT` | `UNKNOWN_ERROR`

#### **DomainName** (p. 146)

The name of the domain that the gateway is joined to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([a-z0-9]+(-[a-z0-9]+)*\.)+[a-z]{2,}$`

#### **FileSharesVisible** (p. 146)

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: Boolean

#### **GatewayARN** (p. 146)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

#### **SMBGuestPasswordSet** (p. 146)

This value is `true` if a password for the guest user `smbguest` is set, otherwise `false`. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

#### **SMBSecurityStrategy** (p. 146)

The type of security strategy that was specified for file gateway.

- **ClientSpecified**: If you use this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.
- **MandatorySigning**: If you use this option, file gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing enabled. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 or newer.
- **MandatoryEncryption**: If you use this option, file gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption enabled. This option is highly recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012 or newer.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `MandatorySigning` | `MandatoryEncryption`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeSnapshotSchedule

Describes the snapshot schedule for the specified gateway volume. The snapshot schedule information includes intervals at which snapshots are automatically initiated on the volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARN (p. 149)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Description": "string",  
  "RecurrenceInHours": number,  
  "StartAt": number,  
  "Tags": [  
    {  
      "Key": "string",  
      "Value": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "Timezone": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Description (p. 149)

The snapshot description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

**RecurrenceInHours (p. 149)**

The number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

**StartAt (p. 149)**

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

**Tags (p. 149)**

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the snapshot schedule, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

**Timezone (p. 149)**

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

**VolumeARN (p. 149)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that retrieves the snapshot schedule for a volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 211

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "StartAt": "6",
  "RecurrenceInHours": "24",
  "Description": "sgw-AABB1122:vol-AABB1122:Schedule",
  "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

Returns the description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume ARNs. This operation is only supported in stored volume gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARNs (p. 152)

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a stored volume. All of the specified stored volumes must be from the same gateway. Use [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "CreateDate": number,
      "KMSKey": "string",
      "PreservedExistingData": boolean,
      "SourceSnapshotId": "string",
      "TargetName": "string",
      "VolumeARN": "string",
      "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
      "VolumeDiskId": "string",
      "VolumeId": "string",
      "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": boolean,
        "LunNumber": number,
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
        "TargetARN": "string"
      },
      "VolumeProgress": number,
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
      "VolumeStatus": "string",
      "VolumeType": "string",
    }
  ]
}
```



```
    "VolumeUsedInBytes": number
  }
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### StorediSCSIVolumes (p. 152)

Describes a single unit of output from [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes \(p. 152\)](#). The following fields are returned:

- **ChapEnabled**: Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.
- **LunNumber**: The logical disk number.
- **NetworkInterfaceId**: The network interface ID of the stored volume that initiator use to map the stored volume as an iSCSI target.
- **NetworkInterfacePort**: The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.
- **PreservedExistingData**: Indicates when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.
- **SourceSnapshotId**: If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. `snap-1122aabb`. Otherwise, this field is not included.
- **StorediSCSIVolumes**: An array of [StorediSCSIVolume](#) objects where each object contains metadata about one stored volume.
- **TargetARN**: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.
- **VolumeARN**: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stored volume.
- **VolumeDiskId**: The disk ID of the local disk that was specified in the [CreateStorediSCSIVolume \(p. 67\)](#) operation.
- **VolumeId**: The unique identifier of the storage volume, e.g. `vol-1122AABB`.
- **VolumeiSCSIAttributes**: An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes \(p. 354\)](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.
- **VolumeProgress**: Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.
- **VolumeSizeInBytes**: The size of the volume in bytes.
- **VolumeStatus**: One of the `VolumeStatus` values that indicates the state of the volume.
- **VolumeType**: One of the enumeration values describing the type of the volume. Currently, only `STORED` volumes are supported.

Type: Array of [StorediSCSIVolume \(p. 339\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

{
  "VolumeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 507

{
  "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "true",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
      },
      "KMSEncrypted": "false",
      "PreservedExistingData": "false",
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
      "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeProgress": "23.7",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
      "VolumeStatus": "BOOTSTRAPPING",
      "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
} ]
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeTapeArchives

Returns a description of specified virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

If a specific `TapeARN` is not specified, Storage Gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes found in the VTS associated with your account.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### Limit (p. 156)

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### Marker (p. 156)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing virtual tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### TapeARNs (p. 156)

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"Marker": "string",
"TapeArchives": [
  {
    "CompletionTime": number,
    "KMSKey": "string",
    "PoolEntryDate": number,
    "PoolId": "string",
    "RetentionStartDate": number,
    "RetrievedTo": "string",
    "TapeARN": "string",
    "TapeBarcode": "string",
    "TapeCreatedDate": number,
    "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
    "TapeStatus": "string",
    "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
    "Worm": boolean
  }
]
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Marker (p. 156)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tapes that were fetched for description ended. Use this marker in your next request to fetch the next set of virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). If there are no more virtual tapes to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### TapeArchives (p. 156)

An array of virtual tape objects in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). The description includes of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tapes. The information returned includes the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the tapes, size of the tapes, status of the tapes, progress of the description, and tape barcode.

Type: Array of [TapeArchive \(p. 346\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Retrieve description tapes in VTS

The following example shows a request that retrieves description of two tapes archived to VTS in the AWS Region specified in the request. The request identifies the tapes by their ARN value. The trailing string in the ARN is the tape barcode. If you don't provide the tape ARN, the tape gateway returns information about all tapes archived to VTS.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20131028T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeTapeArchives

{
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeArchives": [
    {
      "CompletionTime": "1380308527.236",
      "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
      "TapeBarcode": "AM08A1AD",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
    },
    {
      "CompletionTime": "1382918022.647",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4",
      "TapeBarcode": "AMZN01A2A4",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "429496729600",
      "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints

Returns a list of virtual tape recovery points that are available for the specified tape gateway.

A recovery point is a point-in-time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the virtual tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 160)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### Limit (p. 160)

Specifies that the number of virtual tape recovery points that are described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### Marker (p. 160)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the virtual tape recovery points.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
```



```
"GatewayARN": "string",
"Marker": "string",
"TapeRecoveryPointInfos": [
  {
    "TapeARN": "string",
    "TapeRecoveryPointTime": number,
    "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
    "TapeStatus": "string"
  }
]
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 160)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### Marker (p. 160)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tape recovery points that were listed for description ended.

Use this marker in your next request to list the next set of virtual tape recovery points in the list. If there are no more recovery points to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### TapeRecoveryPointInfos (p. 160)

An array of TapeRecoveryPointInfos that are available for the specified gateway.

Type: Array of [TapeRecoveryPointInfo \(p. 351\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeTapes

Returns a description of the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of virtual tapes. If a `TapeARN` is not specified, returns a description of all virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 163)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **Limit** (p. 163)

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

#### **Note**

Amazon Web Services may impose its own limit, if this field is not set.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### **Marker** (p. 163)

A marker value, obtained in a previous call to `DescribeTapes`. This marker indicates which page of results to retrieve.

If not specified, the first page of results is retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### [TapeARNs \(p. 163\)](#)

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe. If this parameter is not specified, Tape gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "Tapes": [
    {
      "KMSKey": "string",
      "PoolEntryDate": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "Progress": number,
      "RetentionStartDate": number,
      "TapeARN": "string",
      "TapeBarcode": "string",
      "TapeCreatedDate": number,
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "TapeStatus": "string",
      "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
      "VTLDevice": "string",
      "Worm": boolean
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [Marker \(p. 164\)](#)

An opaque string that can be used as part of a subsequent `DescribeTapes` call to retrieve the next page of results.

If a response does not contain a marker, then there are no more results to be retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### [Tapes \(p. 164\)](#)

An array of virtual tape descriptions.

Type: Array of [Tape](#) (p. 343) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Get descriptions of specific tapes

In the following request you obtain descriptions of tapes in the tape gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies specific tapes by specifying ARNs for the tapes. In the ARN, the trailing string, for example "TEST04A2A1"- is the tape barcode value. The string 999999999999 is your account number.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "Tapes": [
    {
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST04A2A1",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    {
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0",
      "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST05A2A0",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeUploadBuffer

Returns information about the upload buffer of a gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as upload buffer space, and it includes the amount of upload buffer space allocated and used.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 167)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": number,  
  "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": number  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### DiskIds (p. 167)

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

**GatewayARN (p. 167)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

**UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes (p. 167)**

The total number of bytes allocated in the gateway's as upload buffer.

Type: Long

**UploadBufferUsedInBytes (p. 167)**

The total number of bytes being used in the gateway's upload buffer.

Type: Long

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeUploadBuffer

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
```



```
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": "161061273600",
  "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": "0"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeVTLDevices

Returns a description of virtual tape library (VTL) devices for the specified tape gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns VTL device information.

This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "VTLDeviceARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 170)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **Limit** (p. 170)

Specifies that the number of VTL devices described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### **Marker** (p. 170)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the VTL devices.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### **VTLDeviceARNs** (p. 170)

An array of strings, where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VTL device.

**Note**

All of the specified VTL devices must be from the same gateway. If no VTL devices are specified, the result will contain all devices on the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Marker": "string",
  "VTLDevices": [
    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": boolean,
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
        "TargetARN": "string"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "string",
      "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "string",
      "VTLDeviceType": "string",
      "VTLDeviceVendor": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**GatewayARN (p. 171)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

**Marker (p. 171)**

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the VTL devices that were fetched for description ended. Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of VTL devices in the list. If there are no more VTL devices to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

**VTLDevices (p. 171)**

An array of VTL device objects composed of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the VTL devices.

Type: Array of [VTLDevice \(p. 357\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Get descriptions of the VTL devices on a gateway

The following example gets descriptions of all the VTL devices on a gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies the gateway by ARN. In the request, string 999999999999 is the account number associated with the AWS account sending the request. Note that the response shown is truncated, it shows the media changer and only two tape drives. The trailing string in each device ARN is the device ID.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeVTLDevices

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VTLDevices": [
    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "false",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-mediachanger"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_MEDIACHANGER_00001",
      "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "L700",
      "VTLDeviceType": "Medium Changer",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "VTLDeviceVendor": "STK"
    },
    {
        "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
            "ChapEnabled": "false",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
            "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
            "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-01"
        },
        "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00001",
        "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
        "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
        "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
    },
    {
        "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
            "ChapEnabled": "false",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
            "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
            "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-02"
        },
        "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00002",
        "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
        "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
        "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DescribeWorkingStorage

Returns information about the working storage of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volumes gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volumes API version (20120630). Use `DescribeUploadBuffer` instead.

## Note

Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the `DescribeUploadBuffer` operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as working storage, and it includes the amount of working storage allocated and used.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 174)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": number,  
  "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": number  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **DiskIds** (p. 174)

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 174)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### **WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes** (p. 174)

The total working storage in bytes allocated for the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

### **WorkingStorageUsedInBytes** (p. 174)

The total working storage in bytes in use by the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

## **Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## **Examples**

### **Example request**

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

#### **Sample Request**

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeWorkingStorage

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 241

{
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": "2199023255552",
  "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": "789207040"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# DetachVolume

Disconnects a volume from an iSCSI connection and then detaches the volume from the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance. This operation is only supported in the volume gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ForceDetach": boolean,  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ForceDetach (p. 177)

Set to `true` to forcibly remove the iSCSI connection of the target volume and detach the volume. The default is `false`. If this value is set to `false`, you must manually disconnect the iSCSI connection from the target volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### VolumeARN (p. 177)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to detach from the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### VolumeARN (p. 177)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was detached.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that detaches a volume from a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DetachVolume

{
  "ForceDetach": "false",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length:

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

```
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DisableGateway

Disables a tape gateway when the gateway is no longer functioning. For example, if your gateway VM is damaged, you can disable the gateway so you can recover virtual tapes.

Use this operation for a tape gateway that is not reachable or not functioning. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Important

After a gateway is disabled, it cannot be enabled.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 180)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 180)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the disabled gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DisassociateFileSystem

Disassociates an Amazon FSx file system from the specified gateway. After the disassociation process finishes, the gateway can no longer access the Amazon FSx file system. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",  
  "ForceDelete": boolean  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### FileSystemAssociationARN (p. 182)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### ForceDelete (p. 182)

If this value is set to true, the operation disassociates an Amazon FSx file system immediately. It ends all data uploads to the file system, and the file system association enters the `FORCE_DELETING` status. If this value is set to false, the Amazon FSx file system does not disassociate until all data is uploaded.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### FileSystemAssociationARN (p. 182)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# JoinDomain

Adds a file gateway to an Active Directory domain. This operation is only supported for file gateways that support the SMB file protocol.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "DomainControllers": [ "string" ],
  "DomainName": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "OrganizationalUnit": "string",
  "Password": "string",
  "TimeoutInSeconds": number,
  "UserName": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DomainControllers (p. 184)

List of IPv4 addresses, NetBIOS names, or host names of your domain server. If you need to specify the port number include it after the colon (":"). For example, mydc.mydomain.com:389.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^(( [a-zA-Z0-9\-\ ]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\. )*( [A-Za-z0-9\-\ ]*[A-Za-z0-9])( :(\d+) )? $`

Required: No

### DomainName (p. 184)

The name of the domain that you want the gateway to join.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[a-z0-9]+(-[a-z0-9]+)*\.[a-z]{2,}$`

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 184)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the `ListGateways` operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes



### OrganizationalUnit (p. 184)

The organizational unit (OU) is a container in an Active Directory that can hold users, groups, computers, and other OUs and this parameter specifies the OU that the gateway will join within the AD domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

### Password (p. 184)

Sets the password of the user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[ --]+$`

Required: Yes

### TimeoutInSeconds (p. 184)

Specifies the time in seconds, in which the `JoinDomain` operation must complete. The default is 20 seconds.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 3600.

Required: No

### UserName (p. 184)

Sets the user name of user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain. The domain user account should be enabled to join computers to the domain. For example, you can use the domain administrator account or an account with delegated permissions to join computers to the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\\w[\\w\\.\\- ]*$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **ActiveDirectoryStatus** (p. 185)

Indicates the status of the gateway as a member of the Active Directory domain.

- **ACCESS\_DENIED**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.
- **DETACHED**: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- **JOINED**: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- **JOINING**: Indicates that a `JoinDomain` operation is in progress.
- **NETWORK\_ERROR**: Indicates that `JoinDomain` operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- **TIMEOUT**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- **UNKNOWN\_ERROR**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACCESS_DENIED` | `DETACHED` | `JOINED` | `JOINING` | `NETWORK_ERROR` | `TIMEOUT` | `UNKNOWN_ERROR`

#### **GatewayARN** (p. 185)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that joined the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies

Lists the automatic tape creation policies for a gateway. If there are no automatic tape creation policies for the gateway, it returns an empty list.

This operation is only supported for tape gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 188)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
    {
      "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
        {
          "MinimumNumTapes": number,
          "PoolId": "string",
          "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
          "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
          "Worm": boolean
        }
      ],
      "GatewayARN": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos \(p. 188\)](#)

Gets a listing of information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo \(p. 299\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### List automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway

In the following request, you get a listing of the automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway with the ARN of "sgw-tan".

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
    {
      "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
        {
          "MinimumNumTapes": "1",
          "PoolId": "GLACIER",
          "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TAN",
          "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400"
        }
      ],
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListFileShares

Gets a list of the file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway, or the list of file shares that belong to the calling user account. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 191)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway whose file shares you want to list. If this field is not present, all file shares under your account are listed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### Limit (p. 191)

The maximum number of file shares to return in the response. The value must be an integer with a value greater than zero. Optional.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### Marker (p. 191)

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous ListFileShares operation. If present, `Marker` specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to ListFileShares. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"FileShareInfoList": [  
  {  
    "FileShareARN": "string",  
    "FileShareId": "string",  
    "FileShareStatus": "string",  
    "FileShareType": "string",  
    "GatewayARN": "string"  
  }  
],  
"Marker": "string",  
"NextMarker": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **FileShareInfoList** (p. 191)

An array of information about the S3 File Gateway's file shares.

Type: Array of [FileShareInfo](#) (p. 314) objects

### **Marker** (p. 191)

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### **NextMarker** (p. 191)

If a value is present, there are more file shares to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file shares.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400



## Examples

### Get a list of file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway.

In the following request, you get information about the first file share exposed by a S3 File Gateway; the `Limit` field restricts the number of file share descriptions returned. To get the remaining file share descriptions, use the `NextMarker` field value in the response JSON as the value for `Marker` in subsequent calls to `ListFileShares`.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-xxxxxxx",
  "Limit": "1"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareInfos": [
    {
      "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-xxxxxxx",
      "FileShareId": "share-xxxxxxx",
      "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-YYYYYYY"
    }
  ],
  "NextMarker": "c2hhcmUtMUU0MjIwNzU="
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



```
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
  "FileSystemAssociationId": "string",
  "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string"
},
"Marker": "string",
"NextMarker": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **FileSystemAssociationSummaryList** (p. 194)

An array of information about the Amazon FSx gateway's file system associations.

Type: Array of [FileSystemAssociationSummary](#) (p. 318) objects

### **Marker** (p. 194)

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### **NextMarker** (p. 194)

If a value is present, there are more file system associations to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file system associations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListGateways

Lists gateways owned by an AWS account in an AWS Region specified in the request. The returned list is ordered by gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

By default, the operation returns a maximum of 100 gateways. This operation supports pagination that allows you to optionally reduce the number of gateways returned in a response.

If you have more gateways than are returned in a response (that is, the response returns only a truncated list of your gateways), the response contains a marker that you can specify in your next request to fetch the next page of gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### Limit (p. 197)

Specifies that the list of gateways returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### Marker (p. 197)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of gateways.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Gateways": [  
    {  
      "Ec2InstanceId": "string",  
      "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",  
      "GatewayARN": "string",  
      "GatewayId": "string",  
      "GatewayName": "string",  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
    "GatewayOperationalState": "string",  
    "GatewayType": "string"  
  },  
  ],  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Gateways (p. 197)

An array of [GatewayInfo \(p. 319\)](#) objects.

Type: Array of [GatewayInfo \(p. 319\)](#) objects

### Marker (p. 197)

Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of gateways in the list. If there are no more gateways to list, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### List of gateways owned by an in a specified

The following example does not specify any criteria for the returned list. Note that the request body is "{}". The response returns gateways (or up to the first 100) in the specified AWS Region owned by the AWS account.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListGateways
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 178

{
  "GatewayList": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-23A4567C"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListLocalDisks

Returns a list of the gateway's local disks. To specify which gateway to describe, you use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of the request.

The request returns a list of all disks, specifying which are configured as working storage, cache storage, or stored volume or not configured at all. The response includes a `DiskStatus` field. This field can have a value of `present` (the disk is available to use), `missing` (the disk is no longer connected to the gateway), or `mismatch` (the disk node is occupied by a disk that has incorrect metadata or the disk content is corrupted).

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 200)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Disks": [  
    {  
      "DiskAllocationResource": "string",  
      "DiskAllocationType": "string",  
      "DiskAttributeList": [ "string" ],  
      "DiskId": "string",  
      "DiskNode": "string",  
      "DiskPath": "string",  
      "DiskSizeInBytes": number,  
      "DiskStatus": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.



The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### Disks (p. 200)

A JSON object containing the following fields:

- [ListLocalDisks:Disks](#) (p. 201)

Type: Array of [Disk](#) (p. 311) objects

#### GatewayARN (p. 200)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Return information about a gateway's local disks

The following example shows a request that returns information about a gateway's local disks.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListLocalDisks

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 398

{
  "Disks": [
    {
      "DiskAllocationType": "CACHE_STORAGE",
      "DiskAttributeList": [
        "AttributeOne",
        "AttributeTwo"
      ],
      "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
      "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:0)",
      "DiskPath": "/dev/sda",
      "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
      "DiskStatus": "missing"
    },
    {
      "DiskAllocationType": "UPLOAD_BUFFER",
      "DiskAttributeList": [],
      "DiskAllocationResource": "",
      "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0",
      "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:1)",
      "DiskPath": "/dev/sdb",
      "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
      "DiskStatus": "present"
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListTagsForResource

Lists the tags that have been added to the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### Limit (p. 203)

Specifies that the list of tags returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### Marker (p. 203)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### ResourceARN (p. 203)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "ResourceARN": "string",  
  "Tags": [  
    {  
      "Key": "string",  
      "Value": "string"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
    "Key": "string",  
    "Value": "string"  
  }  
]  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Marker (p. 203)

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to stop returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### ResourceARN (p. 203)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### Tags (p. 203)

An array that contains the tags for the specified resource.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListTapePools

Lists custom tape pools. You specify custom tape pools to list by specifying one or more custom tape pool Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the operation lists all custom tape pools.

This operation supports pagination. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tape pools in the response. If the number of tape pools returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tape pools.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "PoolARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **Limit** (p. 206)

An optional number limit for the tape pools in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### **Marker** (p. 206)

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### **PoolARNs** (p. 206)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the custom tape pools you want to list. If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the response lists all custom tape pools.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"Marker": "string",
"PoolInfos": [
  {
    "PoolARN": "string",
    "PoolName": "string",
    "PoolStatus": "string",
    "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
    "RetentionLockType": "string",
    "StorageClass": "string"
  }
]
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Marker (p. 206)

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tape pools. If there are no more tape pools to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### PoolInfos (p. 206)

An array of `PoolInfo` objects, where each object describes a single custom tape pool. If there are no custom tape pools, the `PoolInfos` is an empty array.

Type: Array of [PoolInfo \(p. 329\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# ListTapes

Lists virtual tapes in your virtual tape library (VTL) and your virtual tape shelf (VTS). You specify the tapes to list by specifying one or more tape Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a tape ARN, the operation lists all virtual tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

This operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 tapes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tapes in the response. If the number of tapes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [Limit](#) (p. 209)

An optional number limit for the tapes in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### [Marker](#) (p. 209)

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

### [TapeARNs](#) (p. 209)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the tapes you want to list. If you don't specify a tape ARN, the response lists all tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "string",
      "PoolEntryDate": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "RetentionStartDate": number,
      "TapeARN": "string",
      "TapeBarcode": "string",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "TapeStatus": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Marker (p. 210)

A string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the next list of tapes. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tapes. If there are no more tapes to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### TapeInfos (p. 210)

An array of [TapeInfo \(p. 349\)](#) objects, where each object describes a single tape. If there are no tapes in the tape library or VTS, then the `TapeInfos` is an empty array.

Type: Array of [TapeInfo \(p. 349\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The ListTapes request in the following example does not specify a `limit`, `marker`, or `TapeARN` field in the response body. This example lists the only two tapes in the VTL and VTS. The response returns up to the first 100 tapes.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20160425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListTapes

{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Mon, 29 Apr 2016 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346

{
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST38A29D",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-23A4567C",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST49B39F",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST49B39F",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListVolumeInitiators

Lists iSCSI initiators that are connected to a volume. You can use this operation to determine whether a volume is being used or not. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### VolumeARN (p. 213)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes \(p. 218\)](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Initiators": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### Initiators (p. 213)

The host names and port numbers of all iSCSI initiators that are connected to the gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

Lists the recovery points for a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

Each cache volume has one recovery point. A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot or clone a new cached volume from a source volume. To create a snapshot from a volume recovery point use the [CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint](#) (p. 63) operation.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 215)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [  
    {  
      "VolumeARN": "string",  
      "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string",  
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,  
      "VolumeUsageInBytes": number  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 215)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### VolumeRecoveryPointInfos (p. 215)

An array of [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo \(p. 356\)](#) objects.

Type: Array of [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo \(p. 356\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example sends a `ListVolumeRecoveryPoints` request to take a snapshot of the specified example volume.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```



```
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:11112223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [
    {
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:11112223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-09-04T21:08:44.627Z",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ListVolumes

Lists the iSCSI stored volumes of a gateway. Results are sorted by volume ARN. The response includes only the volume ARNs. If you want additional volume information, use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 152) or the [DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 123) API.

The operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 volumes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` field in the body to limit the number of volumes in the response. If the number of volumes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` field. You can use this `Marker` value in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of volumes. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 218)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **Limit** (p. 218)

Specifies that the list of volumes returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### **Marker** (p. 218)

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of volumes. Obtain the marker from the response of a previous List iSCSI Volumes request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Marker": "string",
  "VolumeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "string",
      "GatewayId": "string",
      "VolumeARN": "string",
      "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
      "VolumeId": "string",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
      "VolumeType": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 219)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### Marker (p. 219)

Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of iSCSI volumes. If there are no more volumes to list, this field does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

### VolumeInfos (p. 219)

An array of [VolumeInfo \(p. 352\)](#) objects, where each object describes an iSCSI volume. If no volumes are defined for the gateway, then `VolumeInfos` is an empty array `[]`.

Type: Array of [VolumeInfo \(p. 352\)](#) objects

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The ListVolumes request in this example does not specify a `limit` or `marker` field in the response body. If the number of volumes in the gateway is greater than 100, the response returns first 100.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListVolumes

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VolumeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
      "GatewayId": "sgw-12A3456B",
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "VolumeType": "STORED"
    },
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-13B4567C",
      "GatewayId": "sgw-gw-13B4567C",
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-13B4567C/volume/vol-3344CCDD",
      "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "VolumeType": "STORED"
    }
  ]
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# NotifyWhenUploaded

Sends you notification through CloudWatch Events when all files written to your file share have been uploaded to Amazon S3.

Storage Gateway can send a notification through Amazon CloudWatch Events when all files written to your file share up to that point in time have been uploaded to Amazon S3. These files include files written to the file share up to the time that you make a request for notification. When the upload is done, Storage Gateway sends you notification through an Amazon CloudWatch Event. You can configure CloudWatch Events to send the notification through event targets such as Amazon SNS or AWS Lambda function. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

For more information, see [Getting file upload notification](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [FileShareARN \(p. 222\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string",  
  "NotificationId": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [FileShareARN \(p. 222\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

**NotificationId** (p. 222)

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# RefreshCache

Refreshes the cached inventory of objects for the specified file share. This operation finds objects in the Amazon S3 bucket that were added, removed, or replaced since the gateway last listed the bucket's contents and cached the results. This operation does not import files into the S3 File Gateway cache storage. It only updates the cached inventory to reflect changes in the inventory of the objects in the S3 bucket. This operation is only supported in the S3 File Gateway types.

You can subscribe to be notified through an Amazon CloudWatch event when your `RefreshCache` operation completes. For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*. This operation is Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

When this API is called, it only initiates the refresh operation. When the API call completes and returns a success code, it doesn't necessarily mean that the file refresh has completed. You should use the refresh-complete notification to determine that the operation has completed before you check for new files on the gateway file share. You can subscribe to be notified through a CloudWatch event when your `RefreshCache` operation completes.

Throttle limit: This API is asynchronous, so the gateway will accept no more than two refreshes at any time. We recommend using the refresh-complete CloudWatch event notification before issuing additional requests. For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

If you invoke the `RefreshCache` API when two requests are already being processed, any new request will cause an `InvalidGatewayRequestException` error because too many requests were sent to the server.

For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string",  
  "FolderList": [ "string" ],  
  "Recursive": boolean  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [FileShareARN](#) (p. 224)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share you want to refresh.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### [FolderList](#) (p. 224)

A comma-separated list of the paths of folders to refresh in the cache. The default is `[" / "]`. The default refreshes objects and folders at the root of the Amazon S3 bucket. If `Recursive` is set to `true`, the entire S3 bucket that the file share has access to is refreshed.



Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

#### **Recursive** (p. 224)

A value that specifies whether to recursively refresh folders in the cache. The refresh includes folders that were in the cache the last time the gateway listed the folder's contents. If this value set to `true`, each folder that is listed in `FolderList` is recursively updated. Otherwise, subfolders listed in `FolderList` are not refreshed. Only objects that are in folders listed directly under `FolderList` are found and used for the update. The default is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "NotificationId": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **FileShareARN** (p. 225)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

#### **NotificationId** (p. 225)

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes one or more tags from the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceARN": "string",  
  "TagKeys": [ "string" ]  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### ResourceARN (p. 227)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to remove the tags from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### TagKeys (p. 227)

The keys of the tags you want to remove from the specified resource. A tag is composed of a key-value pair.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[ \p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.: / = + \ - @ ] * ) $`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [ResourceARN \(p. 227\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that the tags were removed from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ResetCache

Resets all cache disks that have encountered an error and makes the disks available for reconfiguration as cache storage. If your cache disk encounters an error, the gateway prevents read and write operations on virtual tapes in the gateway. For example, an error can occur when a disk is corrupted or removed from the gateway. When a cache is reset, the gateway loses its cache storage. At this point, you can reconfigure the disks as cache disks. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and tape types.

## Important

If the cache disk you are resetting contains data that has not been uploaded to Amazon S3 yet, that data can be lost. After you reset cache disks, there will be no configured cache disks left in the gateway, so you must configure at least one new cache disk for your gateway to function properly.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 229)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 229)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# RetrieveTapeArchive

Retrieves an archived virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a tape gateway. Virtual tapes archived in the VTS are not associated with any gateway. However after a tape is retrieved, it is associated with a gateway, even though it is also listed in the VTS, that is, archive. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Once a tape is successfully retrieved to a gateway, it cannot be retrieved again to another gateway. You must archive the tape again before you can retrieve it to another gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 231)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway you want to retrieve the virtual tape to. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

You retrieve archived virtual tapes to only one gateway and the gateway must be a tape gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### TapeARN (p. 231)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to retrieve from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

```
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **TapeARN** (p. 231)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the retrieved virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Retrieve a tape

The following example request retrieves an archived tape from VTS to a gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. In the request, the tape is identified by its ARN. In the ARN the trailing string is the tape barcode. The string 999999999999 is your AWS account number. It takes about 24 hours for retrieval to complete. After the operation is complete, the tape appears in the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL).

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.RetrieveTapeArchive
```



```
{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST0AA2AF",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST0AA2AF"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint

Retrieves the recovery point for the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

A recovery point is a point in time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway.

## Note

The virtual tape can be retrieved to only one gateway. The retrieved tape is read-only. The virtual tape can be retrieved to only a tape gateway. There is no charge for retrieving recovery points.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 234)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### TapeARN (p. 234)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which you want to retrieve the recovery point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

```
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **TapeARN** (p. 234)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which the recovery point was retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# SetLocalConsolePassword

Sets the password for your VM local console. When you log in to the local console for the first time, you log in to the VM with the default credentials. We recommend that you set a new password. You don't need to know the default password to set a new password.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "LocalConsolePassword": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **GatewayARN** (p. 236)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **LocalConsolePassword** (p. 236)

The password you want to set for your VM local console.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^[ --~]+\$

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### **GatewayARN (p. 236)**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## **Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## **See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# SetSMBGuestPassword

Sets the password for the guest user `smbguest`. The `smbguest` user is the user when the authentication method for the file share is set to `GuestAccess`. This operation only supported for S3 File Gateways

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Password": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 238)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway the SMB file share is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### Password (p. 238)

The password that you want to set for your SMB server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^[ -- ]+$`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 238)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ShutdownGateway

Shuts down a gateway. To specify which gateway to shut down, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of your request.

The operation shuts down the gateway service component running in the gateway's virtual machine (VM) and not the host VM.

## Note

If you want to shut down the VM, it is recommended that you first shut down the gateway component in the VM to avoid unpredictable conditions.

After the gateway is shutdown, you cannot call any other API except [StartGateway](#) (p. 245), [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132), and [ListGateways](#) (p. 197). For more information, see [ActivateGateway](#) (p. 5). Your applications cannot read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes, and there are no snapshots taken.

## Note

When you make a shutdown request, you will get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to shut down. You can call the [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132) API to check the status. For more information, see [ActivateGateway](#) (p. 5).

If do not intend to use the gateway again, you must delete the gateway (using [DeleteGateway](#) (p. 95)) to no longer pay software charges associated with the gateway.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 240)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```



## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 240)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Shut down a gateway

The following example shows a request that shuts down a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ShutdownGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
```

```
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80
```

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# StartAvailabilityMonitorTest

Start a test that verifies that the specified gateway is configured for High Availability monitoring in your host environment. This request only initiates the test and that a successful response only indicates that the test was started. It doesn't indicate that the test passed. For the status of the test, invoke the `DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest` API.

## Note

Starting this test will cause your gateway to go offline for a brief period.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 243)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 243)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# StartGateway

Starts a gateway that you previously shut down (see [ShutdownGateway \(p. 240\)](#)). After the gateway starts, you can then make other API calls, your applications can read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes and you will be able to take snapshot backups.

## Note

When you make a request, you will get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to be ready. You should call [DescribeGatewayInformation \(p. 132\)](#) and check the status before making any additional API calls. For more information, see [ActivateGateway \(p. 5\)](#).

To specify which gateway to start, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 245)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 245)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Start a gateway that was previously shut down

The following example shows a request that starts a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.StartGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Updates the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. Use this to update the policy with a new set of automatic tape creation rules. This is only supported for tape gateways.

By default, there is no automatic tape creation policy.

## Note

A gateway can have only one automatic tape creation policy.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
    {
      "MinimumNumTapes": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "Worm": boolean
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### AutomaticTapeCreationRules (p. 248)

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. The rules determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#) (p. 300) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: Yes

### GatewayARN (p. 248)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
```



```
"GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 248)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateBandwidthRateLimit

Updates the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can update both the upload and download bandwidth rate limit or specify only one of the two. If you don't set a bandwidth rate limit, the existing rate limit remains. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

By default, a gateway's bandwidth rate limits are not set. If you don't set any limit, the gateway does not have any limitations on its bandwidth usage and could potentially use the maximum available bandwidth.

To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec](#) (p. 250)

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

### [AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec](#) (p. 250)

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

### [GatewayARN](#) (p. 250)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 251)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1  
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com  
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z  
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG  
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1  
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateBandwidthRateLimit  
  
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",  
"AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200",  
"AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400"  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG  
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT  
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1  
Content-length: 80  
  
{  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Updates the bandwidth rate limit schedule for a specified gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. Use this to initiate or update a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [
    {
      "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],
      "EndHourOfDay": number,
      "EndMinuteOfHour": number,
      "StartHourOfDay": number,
      "StartMinuteOfHour": number
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### **BandwidthRateLimitIntervals** (p. 253)

An array containing bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals for a gateway. When no bandwidth rate limit intervals have been scheduled, the array is empty.

Type: Array of [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#) (p. 302) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: Yes

### **GatewayARN** (p. 253)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 253)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateChapCredentials

Updates the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target. By default, a gateway does not have CHAP enabled; however, for added security, you might use it. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

## Important

When you update CHAP credentials, all existing connections on the target are closed and initiators must reconnect with the new credentials.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "InitiatorName": "string",  
  "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",  
  "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",  
  "TargetARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### InitiatorName (p. 255)

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

Required: Yes

### SecretToAuthenticateInitiator (p. 255)

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

#### Note

The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### SecretToAuthenticateTarget (p. 255)

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).

Byte constraints: Minimum bytes of 12. Maximum bytes of 16.

#### Note

The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

#### **TargetARN** (p. 255)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) (p. 152) operation to return the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "InitiatorName": "string",
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **InitiatorName** (p. 256)

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target. This is the same initiator name specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

#### **TargetARN** (p. 256)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target. This is the same target specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.



HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that updates CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",
  "InitiatorName": "ign.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",
  "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "InitiatorName": "ign.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateFileSystemAssociation

Updates a file system association. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",  
  "CacheAttributes": {  
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number  
  },  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",  
  "Password": "string",  
  "UserName": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [AuditDestinationARN](#) (p. 259)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

### [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 259)

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

### [FileSystemAssociationARN](#) (p. 259)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### [Password](#) (p. 259)

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^[ --~]+\$

Required: No

**UserName** (p. 259)

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D\$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^\w[\w\.\- ]\*\$

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

**FileSystemAssociationARN** (p. 260)

The ARN of the updated file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

**InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateGatewayInformation

Updates a gateway's metadata, which includes the gateway's name and time zone. To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

## Note

For gateways activated after September 2, 2015, the gateway's ARN contains the gateway ID rather than the gateway name. However, changing the name of the gateway has no effect on the gateway's ARN.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "GatewayCapacity": "string",  
  "GatewayName": "string",  
  "GatewayTimezone": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### CloudWatchLogGroupARN (p. 262)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that you want to use to monitor and log events in the gateway.

For more information, see [What is Amazon CloudWatch Logs?](#)

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

Required: No

### GatewayARN (p. 262)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### GatewayCapacity (p. 262)

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Small` | `Medium` | `Large`

Required: No

### [GatewayName \(p. 262\)](#)

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-_\[\]\-\~]*[!\-\.0-_\[\]\-\~][ -\.0-_\[\]\-\~]*$`

Required: No

### [GatewayTimezone \(p. 262\)](#)

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "GatewayName": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [GatewayARN \(p. 263\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

### [GatewayName \(p. 263\)](#)

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Update a gateway's name

The following example shows a request that updates the name of a gateway.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.GatewayInformation

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "GatewayName": "mygateway2"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 81

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)





# UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

Updates the gateway virtual machine (VM) software. The request immediately triggers the software update.

## Note

When you make this request, you get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the update to complete. You can call [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) (p. 132) to verify the gateway is in the `STATE_RUNNING` state.

## Important

A software update forces a system restart of your gateway. You can minimize the chance of any disruption to your applications by increasing your iSCSI Initiators' timeouts. For more information about increasing iSCSI Initiator timeouts for Windows and Linux, see [Customizing your Windows iSCSI settings](#) and [Customizing your Linux iSCSI settings](#), respectively.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 266)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 266)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Initiate a gateway VM update

The following example shows a request that initiates a gateway VM update.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateMaintenanceStartTime

Updates a gateway's weekly maintenance start time information, including day and time of the week. The maintenance time is the time in your gateway's time zone.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DayOfMonth": number,  
  "DayOfWeek": number,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "HourOfDay": number,  
  "MinuteOfHour": number  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DayOfMonth (p. 269)

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month and 28 represents the last day of the month.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

Required: No

### DayOfWeek (p. 269)

The day of the week component of the maintenance start time week represented as an ordinal number from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 Saturday.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: No

### GatewayARN (p. 269)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### HourOfDay (p. 269)

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (00 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

#### **MinuteOfHour** (p. 269)

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (00 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **GatewayARN** (p. 270)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

#### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Update a gateway's maintenance start time

The following example shows a request that updates the maintenance start time of gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateMaintenanceStartTime

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DayOfMonth": "28",
  "DayOfWeek": "2",
  "HourOfDay": "15",
  "MinuteOfHour": "35"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateNFSFileShare

Updates a Network File System (NFS) file share. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

## Note

To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

Updates the following file share settings:

- Default storage class for your S3 bucket
- Metadata defaults for your S3 bucket
- Allowed NFS clients for your file share
- Squash settings
- Write status of your file share

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientList": [ "string" ],
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "DirectoryMode": "string",
    "FileMode": "string",
    "GroupId": number,
    "OwnerId": number
  },
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
  "ReadOnly": boolean,
  "RequesterPays": boolean,
  "Squash": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### CacheAttributes (p. 272)

specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No



### **ClientList** (p. 272)

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^((([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])|\/([0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?.$`

Required: No

### **DefaultStorageClass** (p. 272)

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### **FileShareARN** (p. 272)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be updated.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### **FileShareName** (p. 272)

The name of the file share. Optional.

#### **Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

### **GuessMimeTypeEnabled** (p. 272)

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 272)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 272)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **NFSFileShareDefaults** (p. 272)

The default values for the file share. Optional.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) (p. 322) object

Required: No

#### **NotificationPolicy** (p. 272)

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

##### **Note**

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^{\[w\s:\{\}\[\]"']*}$`

Required: No

#### **ObjectACL** (p. 272)

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

#### **ReadOnly** (p. 272)

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **RequesterPays** (p. 272)

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

##### **Note**

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **Squash** (p. 272)

The user mapped to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### FileShareARN (p. 275)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Update an NFS file share's file mode

In the following request, you update the file mode for an NFS file share.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
```

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX"
}
```

## Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

### Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "Squash": "RootSquash",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}"
```

### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

## Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off.

### Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
```

```
"DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",  
"Squash": "RootSquash",  
"NotificationPolicy": "{}"  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateSMBFileShare

Updates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Note

To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

## Important

File gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your file gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
  "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "string",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GuessMimeTypeEnabled": boolean,
  "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
  "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
  "ReadOnly": boolean,
  "RequesterPays": boolean,
  "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
  "ValidUserList": [ "string" ]
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### AccessBasedEnumeration (p. 279)

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### AdminUserList (p. 279)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN\User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1. Can only be set if Authentication is set to ActiveDirectory.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **AuditDestinationARN** (p. 279)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

#### **CacheAttributes** (p. 279)

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

#### **CaseSensitivity** (p. 279)

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

#### **DefaultStorageClass** (p. 279)

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **FileShareARN** (p. 279)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SMB file share that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

#### **FileShareName** (p. 279)

The name of the file share. Optional.

##### **Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.



Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

#### **GuessMIMETypeEnabled** (p. 279)

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **InvalidUserList** (p. 279)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **KMSEncrypted** (p. 279)

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey** (p. 279)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

#### **NotificationPolicy** (p. 279)

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

**Note**

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\\{[\\w\\s:\\{\\}\\[\\]]"\\}\\*\\}$`

Required: No

**ObjectACL (p. 279)**

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

**OplocksEnabled (p. 279)**

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

**Note**

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ReadOnly (p. 279)**

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**RequesterPays (p. 279)**

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

**Note**

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **SMBACLEnabled** (p. 279)

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **ValidUserList** (p. 279)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **FileShareARN** (p. 283)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated SMB file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Update an SMB file share

In the following request, you update an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

#### Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",
    "user4",
    "@group2"
  ]
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

### Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

## Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",
    "user4",
    "@group2"
  ]
}
```

## Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

## Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off.

## Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",

```

```
        "user4",  
        "@group2"  
    ]  
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility

Controls whether the shares on an S3 File Gateway are visible in a net view or browse list. The operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSharesVisible": boolean,  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### [FileSharesVisible](#) (p. 287)

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

### [GatewayARN](#) (p. 287)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### [GatewayARN](#) (p. 287)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy

Updates the SMB security strategy on a file gateway. This action is only supported in file gateways.

## Note

This API is called Security level in the User Guide.

A higher security level can affect performance of the gateway.

## Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"  
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### GatewayARN (p. 289)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

### SMBSecurityStrategy (p. 289)

Specifies the type of security strategy.

ClientSpecified: if you use this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Supported only in S3 File Gateway.

MandatorySigning: if you use this option, file gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing enabled. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 or newer.

MandatoryEncryption: if you use this option, file gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption enabled. This option is highly recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012 or newer.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `MandatorySigning` | `MandatoryEncryption`

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

### GatewayARN (p. 290)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# UpdateSnapshotSchedule

Updates a snapshot schedule configured for a gateway volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

The default snapshot schedule for volume is once every 24 hours, starting at the creation time of the volume. You can use this API to change the snapshot schedule configured for the volume.

In the request you must identify the gateway volume whose snapshot schedule you want to update, and the schedule information, including when you want the snapshot to begin on a day and the frequency (in hours) of snapshots.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "RecurrenceInHours": number,
  "StartAt": number,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters \(p. 358\)](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### Description (p. 292)

Optional description of the snapshot that overwrites the existing description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

### RecurrenceInHours (p. 292)

Frequency of snapshots. Specify the number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

Required: Yes

### StartAt (p. 292)

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

#### **Tags** (p. 292)

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

##### **Note**

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . \_ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

#### **VolumeARN** (p. 292)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

#### **VolumeARN** (p. 293)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) (p. 218) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#) (p. 360).

#### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Examples

### Example request

The following example shows a request that updates a snapshot schedule.

#### Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "StartAt": "0",
  "RecurrenceInHours": "1",
  "Description": "hourly snapshot"
}
```

#### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 99

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# UpdateVTLDeviceType

Updates the type of medium changer in a tape gateway. When you activate a tape gateway, you select a medium changer type for the tape gateway. This operation enables you to select a different type of medium changer after a tape gateway is activated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

## Request Syntax

```
{
  "DeviceType": "string",
  "VTLDeviceARN": "string"
}
```

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 358).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

### DeviceType (p. 296)

The type of medium changer you want to select.

Valid Values: STK-L700 | AWS-Gateway-VTL | IBM-03584L32-0402

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

### VTLDeviceARN (p. 296)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you want to select.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

## Response Syntax

```
{
  "VTLDeviceARN": "string"
}
```

## Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.



### [VTLDDeviceARN \(p. 296\)](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you have selected.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors \(p. 360\)](#).

### **InternalServerError**

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### **InvalidGatewayRequestException**

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# Data Types

The Storage Gateway API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

**Note**

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- [AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo](#) (p. 299)
- [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#) (p. 300)
- [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#) (p. 302)
- [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304)
- [CachediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 305)
- [ChapInfo](#) (p. 308)
- [DeviceiSCSIAttributes](#) (p. 310)
- [Disk](#) (p. 311)
- [EndpointNetworkConfiguration](#) (p. 313)
- [FileShareInfo](#) (p. 314)
- [FileSystemAssociationInfo](#) (p. 316)
- [FileSystemAssociationSummary](#) (p. 318)
- [GatewayInfo](#) (p. 319)
- [NetworkInterface](#) (p. 321)
- [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) (p. 322)
- [NFSFileShareInfo](#) (p. 324)
- [PoolInfo](#) (p. 329)
- [SMBFileShareInfo](#) (p. 331)
- [StorageGatewayError](#) (p. 338)
- [StorediSCSIVolume](#) (p. 339)
- [Tag](#) (p. 342)
- [Tape](#) (p. 343)
- [TapeArchive](#) (p. 346)
- [TapeInfo](#) (p. 349)
- [TapeRecoveryPointInfo](#) (p. 351)
- [VolumeInfo](#) (p. 352)
- [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) (p. 354)
- [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo](#) (p. 356)
- [VTLDevice](#) (p. 357)

# AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo

Information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

## Contents

### AutomaticTapeCreationRules

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. This returns the rules that determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#) (p. 300) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: No

### GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# AutomaticTapeCreationRule

An automatic tape creation policy consists of automatic tape creation rules where each rule defines when and how to create new tapes. For more information about automatic tape creation, see [Creating Tapes Automatically](#).

## Contents

### MinimumNumTapes

The minimum number of available virtual tapes that the gateway maintains at all times. If the number of tapes on the gateway goes below this value, the gateway creates as many new tapes as are needed to have `MinimumNumTapes` on the gateway. For more information about automatic tape creation, see [Creating Tapes Automatically](#).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

### PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the Amazon S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

### TapeBarcodePrefix

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape that you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

#### Note

The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

### TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

### **Worm**

Set to `true` to indicate that tapes are to be archived as write-once-read-many (WORM). Set to `false` when WORM is not enabled for tapes.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# BandwidthRateLimitInterval

Describes a bandwidth rate limit interval for a gateway. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

## Contents

### **AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec**

The average download rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

### **AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec**

The average upload rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

### **DaysOfWeek**

The days of the week component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, represented as ordinal numbers from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday.

Type: Array of integers

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 7 items.

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: Yes

### **EndHourOfDay**

The hour of the day to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

### **EndMinuteOfHour**

The minute of the hour to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

#### **Important**

The bandwidth rate limit interval ends at the end of the minute. To end an interval at the end of an hour, use the value 59.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

#### **StartHourOfDay**

The hour of the day to start the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

#### **StartMinuteOfHour**

The minute of the hour to start the bandwidth rate limit interval. The interval begins at the start of that minute. To begin an interval exactly at the start of the hour, use the value 0.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

## Contents

### CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds

Refreshes a file share's cache by using Time To Live (TTL). TTL is the length of time since the last refresh after which access to the directory would cause the file gateway to first refresh that directory's contents from the Amazon S3 bucket or Amazon FSx file system. The TTL duration is in seconds.

Valid Values:0, 300 to 2,592,000 seconds (5 minutes to 30 days)

Type: Integer

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# CachediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI cached volume.

## Contents

### CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### SourceSnapshotId

If the cached volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g., `snap-78e22663`. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

### TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/ign.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

### VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### **VolumeAttachmentStatus**

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to or detached from a gateway. For more information, see [Moving your volumes to a different gateway](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **VolumeId**

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., vol-AE4B946D.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

#### **VolumeiSCSIAttributes**

An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes \(p. 354\)](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: [VolumeiSCSIAttributes \(p. 354\)](#) object

Required: No

#### **VolumeProgress**

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the cached volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

#### **VolumeSizeInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of the volume capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

#### **VolumeStatus**

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **VolumeType**

One of the VolumeType enumeration values that describes the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

#### **VolumeUsedInBytes**

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. `VolumeUsedInBytes` is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

##### **Note**

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# ChapInfo

Describes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) information that supports authentication between your gateway and iSCSI initiators.

## Contents

### **InitiatorName**

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [ 0-9a-z : . - ] +

Required: No

### **SecretToAuthenticateInitiator**

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### **SecretToAuthenticateTarget**

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g., Windows client).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### **TargetARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# DeviceiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a VTL device.

## Contents

### **ChapEnabled**

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **NetworkInterfaceId**

The network interface identifier of the VTL device.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: No

### **NetworkInterfacePort**

The port used to communicate with iSCSI VTL device targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

### **TargetARN**

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that encodes the iSCSI qualified name(iqn) of a tape drive or media changer target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# Disk

Represents a gateway's local disk.

## Contents

### DiskAllocationResource

The iSCSI qualified name (IQN) that is defined for a disk. This field is not included in the response if the local disk is not defined as an iSCSI target. The format of this field is *targetIqn::LUNNumber::region-volumeId*.

Type: String

Required: No

### DiskAllocationType

One of the `DiskAllocationType` enumeration values that identifies how a local disk is used.

Valid Values: `UPLOAD_BUFFER` | `CACHE_STORAGE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### DiskAttributeList

A list of values that represents attributes of a local disk.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

### DiskId

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies a local disk.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

### DiskNode

The device node of a local disk as assigned by the virtualization environment.

Type: String

Required: No

### DiskPath

The path of a local disk in the gateway virtual machine (VM).

Type: String

Required: No

**DiskSizeInBytes**

The local disk size in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

**DiskStatus**

A value that represents the status of a local disk.

Type: String

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

## Contents

### IpAddresses

A list of gateway IP addresses on which the associated Amazon FSx file system is available.

**Note**

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this field is required.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 15.

Pattern: `^((25[0-5]|(2[0-4]|1[0-9]|[1-9])?[0-9])\.((?!$)|$)){4}`

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# FileShareInfo

Describes a file share. Only supported S3 File Gateway.

## Contents

### FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

### FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### FileShareType

The type of the file share.

Type: String

Valid Values: `NFS` | `SMB`

Required: No

### GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# FileSystemAssociationInfo

Describes the object returned by `DescribeFileSystemAssociations` that describes a created file system association.

## Contents

### **AuditDestinationARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

### **CacheAttributes**

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

### **EndpointNetworkConfiguration**

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

#### **Note**

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: [EndpointNetworkConfiguration](#) (p. 313) object

Required: No

### **FileSystemAssociationARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **FileSystemAssociationStatus**

The status of the file system association. Valid Values: `AVAILABLE` | `CREATING` | `DELETING` | `FORCE_DELETING` | `UPDATING` | `ERROR`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### **GatewayARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### **LocationARN**

The ARN of the backend Amazon FSx file system used for storing file data. For information, see [FileSystem](#) in the *Amazon FSx API Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: No

#### **Tags**

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) (p. 342) objects

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# FileSystemAssociationSummary

Gets the summary returned by `ListFileSystemAssociation`, which is a summary of a created file system association.

## Contents

### **FileSystemAssociationARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **FileSystemAssociationId**

The ID of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 10. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

### **FileSystemAssociationStatus**

The status of the file share. Valid Values: `AVAILABLE` | `CREATING` | `DELETING` | `FORCE_DELETING` | `UPDATING` | `ERROR`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### **GatewayARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# GatewayInfo

Describes a gateway object.

## Contents

### **Ec2InstanceId**

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

### **Ec2InstanceRegion**

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

Required: No

### **GatewayARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **GatewayId**

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

### **GatewayName**

The name of the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

### **GatewayOperationalState**

The state of the gateway.

Valid Values: `DISABLED` | `ACTIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

### **GatewayType**

The type of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

## **See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# NetworkInterface

Describes a gateway's network interface.

## Contents

### **Ipv4Address**

The Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) address of the interface.

Type: String

Required: No

### **Ipv6Address**

The Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) address of the interface. *Currently not supported.*

Type: String

Required: No

### **MacAddress**

The Media Access Control (MAC) address of the interface.

#### **Note**

This is currently unsupported and will not be returned in output.

Type: String

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# NFSFileShareDefaults

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Contents

### DirectoryMode

The Unix directory mode in the form "nnnn". For example, 0666 represents the default access mode for all directories inside the file share. The default value is 0777.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

### FileMode

The Unix file mode in the form "nnnn". For example, 0666 represents the default file mode inside the file share. The default value is 0666.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

### GroupId

The default group ID for the file share (unless the files have another group ID specified). The default value is `nfsnobody`.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

### OwnerId

The default owner ID for files in the file share (unless the files have another owner ID specified). The default value is `nfsnobody`.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# NFSFileShareInfo

The Unix file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when an S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

## Contents

### BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

#### Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

### CacheAttributes

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

### ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])|([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\./([0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?#$`

Required: No

### DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

**FileShareId**

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

**FileShareName**

The name of the file share. Optional.

**Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

**FileShareStatus**

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

**GatewayARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

**GuessMIMETYPEEnabled**

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**KMSEncrypted**

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **KMSKey**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### **LocationARN**

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

#### **Note**

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

`arn:aws:s3::my-bucket/prefix/`

Access point ARN:

`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

`test-ap-ab123cdef4ghijklmn5opqrstuvwxyz1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

### **NFSFileShareDefaults**

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) (p. 322) object

Required: No

### **NotificationPolicy**

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

#### **Note**

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload\": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

### **ObjectACL**

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

### **Path**

The file share path used by the NFS client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

### **ReadOnly**

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **RequesterPays**

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

#### **Note**

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **Role**

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\\S+)$`

Required: No

### Squash

The user mapped to anonymous user. Valid options are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

### Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the NFS file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

### VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

#### Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)



# PoolInfo

Describes a custom tape pool.

## Contents

### PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool. Use the [ListTapePools](#) (p. 206) operation to return a list of custom tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### PoolName

The name of the custom tape pool. `PoolName` can use all ASCII characters, except '/' and '\.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-_\[\]~]*[!-\.0-_\[\]~][ -\.0-_\[\]~]*$`

Required: No

### PoolStatus

Status of the custom tape pool. Pool can be `ACTIVE` or `DELETED`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACTIVE` | `DELETED`

Required: No

### RetentionLockTimeInDays

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

### RetentionLockType

Tape retention lock type, which can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLIANCE` | `GOVERNANCE` | `NONE`

Required: No

### **StorageClass**

The storage class that is associated with the custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: `DEEP_ARCHIVE` | `GLACIER`

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# SMBFileShareInfo

The Windows file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

## Contents

### AccessBasedEnumeration

Indicates whether `AccessBasedEnumeration` is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### AdminUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if `Authentication` is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

### AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

### Authentication

The authentication method of the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

### BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

#### Note

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

#### **CacheAttributes**

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) (p. 304) object

Required: No

#### **CaseSensitivity**

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

#### **DefaultStorageClass**

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **FileShareARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### **FileShareId**

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

#### **FileShareName**

The name of the file share. Optional.

##### **Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

#### **FileShareStatus**

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **GatewayARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways \(p. 197\)](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### **GuessMIMETYPEEnabled**

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **InvalidUserList**

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **KMSEncrypted**

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **KMSKey**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

#### Note

You can specify LocationARN as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

`arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/`

Access point ARN:

`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

`test-ap-ab123cdef4gehiijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

### NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

#### Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^{\[\\w\\s:\\{\\}\\[\\]"*}$`

Required: No

### ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

### **OplocksEnabled**

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

#### **Note**

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **Path**

The file share path used by the SMB client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

### **ReadOnly**

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **RequesterPays**

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

#### **Note**

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **Role**

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: No

#### **SMBACLEnabled**

If this value is set to `true`, it indicates that access control list (ACL) is enabled on the SMB file share. If it is set to `false`, it indicates that file and directory permissions are mapped to the POSIX permission.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

#### **Tags**

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag \(p. 342\)](#) objects

Required: No

#### **ValidUserList**

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if `Authentication` is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

#### **VPCEndpointDNSName**

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

##### **Note**

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-\_]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-\_]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

## **See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)



- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# StorageGatewayError

Provides additional information about an error that was returned by the service. See the `errorCode` and `errorDetails` members for more information about the error.

## Contents

### **errorCode**

Additional information about the error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ActivationKeyExpired` | `ActivationKeyInvalid` | `ActivationKeyNotFound` | `GatewayInternalError` | `GatewayNotConnected` | `GatewayNotFound` | `GatewayProxyNetworkConnectionBusy` | `AuthenticationFailure` | `BandwidthThrottleScheduleNotFound` | `Blocked` | `CannotExportSnapshot` | `ChapCredentialNotFound` | `DiskAlreadyAllocated` | `DiskDoesNotExist` | `DiskSizeGreaterThanVolumeMaxSize` | `DiskSizeLessThanVolumeSize` | `DiskSizeNotGigAligned` | `DuplicateCertificateInfo` | `DuplicateSchedule` | `EndpointNotFound` | `IAMNotSupported` | `InitiatorInvalid` | `InitiatorNotFound` | `InternalError` | `InvalidGateway` | `InvalidEndpoint` | `InvalidParameters` | `InvalidSchedule` | `LocalStorageLimitExceeded` | `LunAlreadyAllocated` | `LunInvalid` | `JoinDomainInProgress` | `MaximumContentLengthExceeded` | `MaximumTapeCartridgeCountExceeded` | `MaximumVolumeCountExceeded` | `NetworkConfigurationChanged` | `NoDisksAvailable` | `NotImplemented` | `NotSupported` | `OperationAborted` | `OutdatedGateway` | `ParametersNotImplemented` | `RegionInvalid` | `RequestTimeout` | `ServiceUnavailable` | `SnapshotDeleted` | `SnapshotIdInvalid` | `SnapshotInProgress` | `SnapshotNotFound` | `SnapshotScheduleNotFound` | `StagingAreaFull` | `StorageFailure` | `TapeCartridgeNotFound` | `TargetAlreadyExists` | `TargetInvalid` | `TargetNotFound` | `UnauthorizedOperation` | `VolumeAlreadyExists` | `VolumeIdInvalid` | `VolumeInUse` | `VolumeNotFound` | `VolumeNotReady`

Required: No

### **errorDetails**

Human-readable text that provides detail about the error that occurred.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# StorediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI stored volume.

## Contents

### CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### PreservedExistingData

Indicates if when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### SourceSnapshotId

If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. `snap-78e22663`. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

### TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[ -\ . ; a-z0-9 ]+$`

Required: No

#### **VolumeARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

#### **VolumeAttachmentStatus**

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to, detached from, or is in the process of detaching from a gateway. For more information, see [Moving your volumes to a different gateway](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

#### **VolumeDiskId**

The ID of the local disk that was specified in the [CreateStorediSCSIVolume \(p. 67\)](#) operation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

#### **VolumeId**

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., vol-AE4B946D.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

#### **VolumeiSCSIAttributes**

An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes \(p. 354\)](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: [VolumeiSCSIAttributes \(p. 354\)](#) object

Required: No

#### **VolumeProgress**

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

**VolumeSizeInBytes**

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

**VolumeStatus**

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

**VolumeType**

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

**VolumeUsedInBytes**

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. `VolumeUsedInBytes` is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

**Note**

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# Tag

A key-value pair that helps you manage, filter, and search for your resource. Allowed characters: letters, white space, and numbers, representable in UTF-8, and the following characters: + - = . \_ : /.

## Contents

### Key

Tag key. The key can't start with aws:.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_ . : / = + \ - @]*)$`

Required: Yes

### Value

Value of the tag key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# Tape

Describes a virtual tape object.

## Contents

### **KMSKey**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### **PoolEntryDate**

The date that the tape enters a custom tape pool.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **PoolId**

The ID of the pool that contains tapes that will be archived. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### **Progress**

For archiving virtual tapes, indicates how much data remains to be uploaded before archiving is complete.

Range: 0 (not started) to 100 (complete).

Type: Double

Required: No

### **RetentionStartDate**

The date that the tape is first archived with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **TapeARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

Required: No

### **TapeBarcode**

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

### **TapeCreatedDate**

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **TapeSizeInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

### **TapeStatus**

The current state of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

### **TapeUsedInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

#### **Note**

This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

### **VTLDDevice**

The virtual tape library (VTL) device that the virtual tape is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.



Required: No

**Worm**

If the tape is archived as write-once-read-many (WORM), this value is `true`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# TapeArchive

Represents a virtual tape that is archived in the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

## Contents

### **CompletionTime**

The time that the archiving of the virtual tape was completed.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **KMSKey**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):kms:[a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

### **PoolEntryDate**

The time that the tape entered the custom tape pool.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **PoolId**

The ID of the pool that was used to archive the tape. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### **RetentionStartDate**

If the archived tape is subject to tape retention lock, the date that the archived tape started being retained.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**RetrievedTo**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the tape gateway that the virtual tape is being retrieved to.

The virtual tape is retrieved from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

**TapeARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

Required: No

**TapeBarcode**

The barcode that identifies the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

**TapeCreatedDate**

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**TapeSizeInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of the archived virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

**TapeStatus**

The current state of the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

**TapeUsedInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

**Note**

This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

**Worm**

Set to `true` if the archived tape is stored as write-once-read-many (WORM).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# TapeInfo

Describes a virtual tape.

## Contents

### GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### PoolEntryDate

The date that the tape entered the custom tape pool with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Valid Values: `GLACIER` | `DEEP_ARCHIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

### RetentionStartDate

The date that the tape became subject to tape retention lock.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{7,16}$`

Required: No

### TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

**TapeSizeInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of a virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

**TapeStatus**

The status of the tape.

Type: String

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# TapeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a recovery point.

## Contents

### **TapeARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws|aws-cn|aws-us-gov):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z\]{7,16}$`

Required: No

### **TapeRecoveryPointTime**

The time when the point-in-time view of the virtual tape was replicated for later recovery.

The default timestamp format of the tape recovery point time is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

### **TapeSizeInBytes**

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes to recover.

Type: Long

Required: No

### **TapeStatus**

The status of the virtual tapes.

Type: String

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# VolumeInfo

Describes a storage volume object.

## Contents

### GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) (p. 197) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

### VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the storage volume. For example, the following is a valid ARN:

```
arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB
```

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### VolumeAttachmentStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

### Volumeld

The unique identifier assigned to the volume. This ID becomes part of the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).



Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

**VolumeSizeInBytes**

The size of the volume in bytes.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: Long

Required: No

**VolumeType**

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# VolumeiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a volume.

## Contents

### **ChapEnabled**

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### **LunNumber**

The logical disk number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

### **NetworkInterfaceId**

The network interface identifier.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: No

### **NetworkInterfacePort**

The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

### **TargetARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# VolumeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a storage volume recovery point object.

## Contents

### **VolumeARN**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **VolumeRecoveryPointTime**

The time the recovery point was taken.

Type: String

Required: No

### **VolumeSizeInBytes**

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

### **VolumeUsagelnBytes**

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes.

#### **Note**

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# VTLDevice

Represents a device object associated with a tape gateway.

## Contents

### **DeviceiSCSIAttributes**

A list of iSCSI information about a VTL device.

Type: [DeviceiSCSIAttributes](#) (p. 310) object

Required: No

### **VTLDeviceARN**

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the device (tape drive or media changer).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

### **VTLDeviceProductIdentifier**

Specifies the model number of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

### **VTLDeviceType**

Specifies the type of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

### **VTLDeviceVendor**

Specifies the vendor of the device that the VTL device object emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

# Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

## Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

## Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

## X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: `AWS4-HMAC-SHA256`

Required: Conditional

## X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4\_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: `access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request`.

For more information, see [Task 2: Create a String to Sign for Signature Version 4](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

## X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'THHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: `20120325T120000Z`.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is

not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see [Handling Dates in Signature Version 4](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Security-Token**

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service, go to [AWS Services That Work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from the AWS Security Token Service, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Signature**

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-SignedHeaders**

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see [Task 1: Create a Canonical Request For Signature Version 4](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

# Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

**AccessDeniedException**

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**IncompleteSignature**

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InternalFailure**

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

**InvalidAction**

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidClientTokenId**

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Parameters that must not be used together were used together.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

An invalid or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidQueryParameter**

The AWS query string is malformed or does not adhere to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**MalformedQueryString**

The query string contains a syntax error.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**MissingAction**

The request is missing an action or a required parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400



**MissingAuthenticationToken**

The request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS access key ID or X.509 certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**MissingParameter**

A required parameter for the specified action is not supplied.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**NotAuthorized**

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**OptInRequired**

The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**RequestExpired**

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ServiceUnavailable**

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

**ThrottlingException**

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**ValidationError**

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.

HTTP Status Code: 400